



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

LIBRARY TRANSFER
HN 1DGQ A

INTERMEDIATE LESSONS

IN HEBREW.

HARPER,

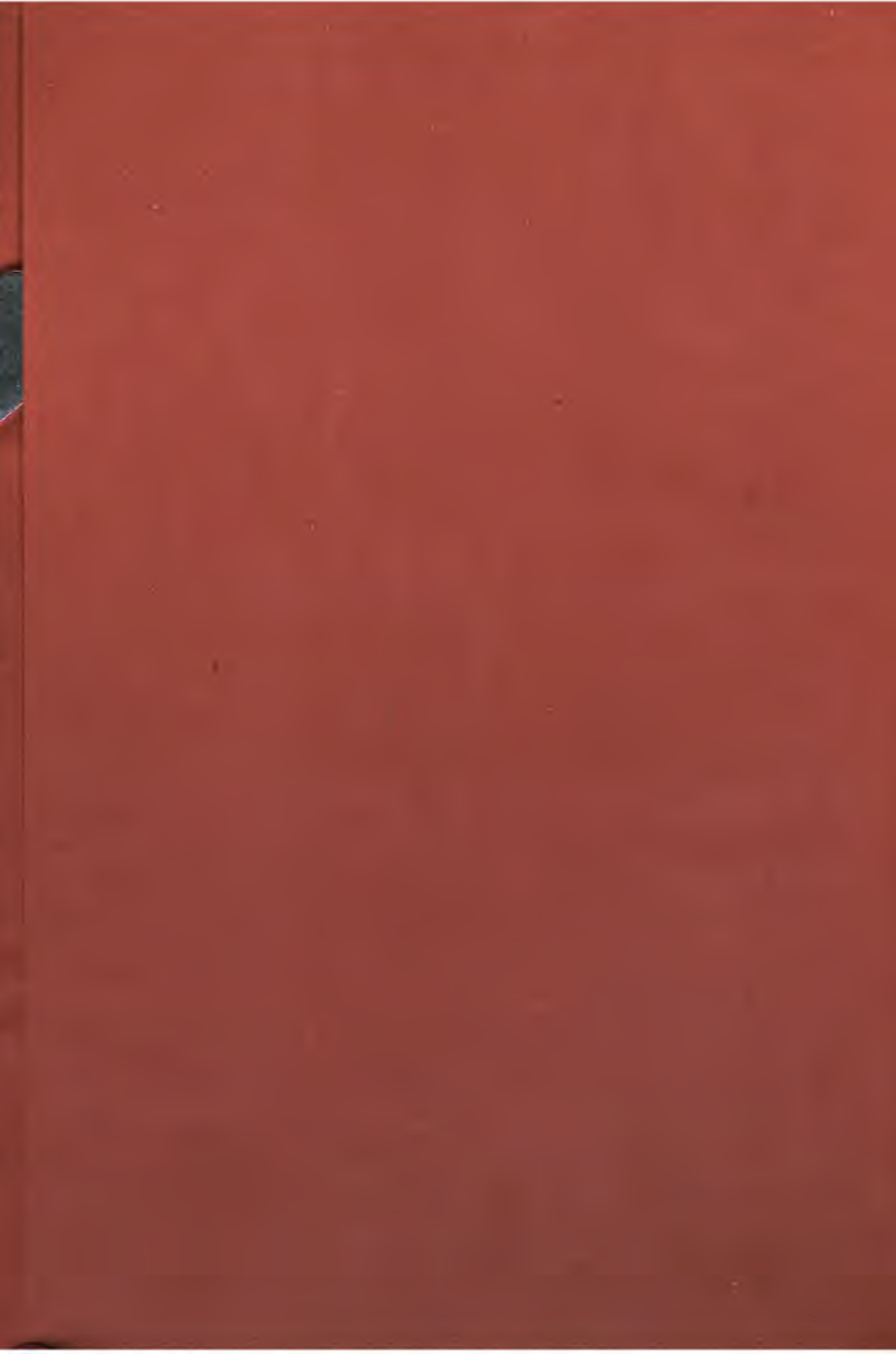
KD 32552

Given by Miss W. R. Harper
New York



Gift from Univ. Lib. Feb 10, 1932

48/2



LESSONS
OF THE
INTERMEDIATE COURSE.



תורה תורה

The Hebrew Correspondence School.

MORGAN PARK, ILL.



CHICAGO:
AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW.
MORGAN PARK.

Dup. U. of C.
N. N.

KD 32.552



Copyright, 1884, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

ERRATA.

- ♦—
- Lesson 1. Gram. Notes 6, for (1) 28. 2. read (1) 28. 3.
- “ 4. “ “ 43, for **יְמִים** read **יָמִים**.
- “ “ “ “ 45, for **מְבַרֵּל** read **מְבַרֵּל**.
- “ “ Rec.-lesson 8, for first (5) read (4).
- “ 5. Order of Work, omit 4.
- “ “ Gram. Notes 52, for **בִּי-רְקִי(ֶאֱ)** read **בִּי-רְקִי(ֶאֱ)**.
- “ “ “ “ 58. R., for **ב** read **ג**.
- “ “ “ “ 61, for **אַתָּם** read **אַתֶּם**.
- “ 6. “ “ 77, for **vā y'bhā rēkh read vā-y'bhā-rēkh.**
- “ “ “ “ 80, for **û r'bhû read û-r'bhû.**
- “ 7. Order of Work, omit 4.
- “ “ Gram. Notes 85. 1), for (**ē** and **ō**) read (**ē** and **ā**).
- “ “ “ “ 89, for 29. 1. 2) 2) read 29. 1. 2) (2).
- “ “ “ “ 99, for 11. Remark 2 read Remark 1.
- “ 9. “ “ 126, for Nīph. Inf. Absolute read Nīph.
- “ 10. Inductive Notes 74, for **וַיִּפַּח** read **וַיִּפַּח**. [Inf. Const.
- “ “ Gram. Notes 134, for (1) 70. 3 read (1) 70. 2.
- “ “ “ “ 135, for **vāy-yīt-tā' read vāy-yīt-tā'.**
- “ 13. Inductive Notes 84, for **לִקְחָהּ** read **לִקְחָהּ**.
- “ 14. Inductive Notes, for Gen. III. 1—9 read Gen. III. 1—6.
- “ “ Gram. Notes 219, for **kē-lô-him read kē'-lô-him.**
- “ “ “ “ 222, for pretonic read tone-long.
- “ “ Rec.-lesson 6. (1), for **סָנַר** read **סָנַר**.
- “ 17. Gram. Notes 291, for (2) 43. 1. 2 and 3 read (2) 43. 1. 2.
- “ 18. “ “ 296, for (3) read (2). [and 4.
- “ “ Vss. to be memorized, for Exodus XX. 13, 14 read Ex.
- [XX. 13—17.

- Lesson 18.** Vss. to be memorized, for 13 read 13, 14, 15.
- “ “ “ “ “ insert 16. before 2d line.
- “ “ “ “ “ for 14 read 17.
- “ **20.** Inductive Notes 109, line 4. for because read becomes.
- “ “ Rec.-lesson, 2. (1), for וַיִּלֶךְ read וַיִּלְךְ. [const.]
- “ **21.** Gram. Notes 358, for Niph. Inf. abs. read Niph. Inf.
- “ “ “ “ 368, for יִנְחַמְנֵנו read יִנְחַמְנו.
- “ “ “ “ “ for y'nă-h"mē-nî read y'nă-h"mē-nû.
- “ “ Exercise on Strong Vb., omit first word in each of last [two lines.]
- “ **25.** Gram. Notes 455, for בְּחַרְכָּה read בְּחַרְכָּה.
- “ **26.** for Exercise on 'ע Gutt., read 'ל Gutt. Verb.
- “ “ Rec.-lesson 5, for 'ע gutt. read 'ל guttural.
- “ **35.** Rec.-lesson 9 (7), for Mark read Measure.
- “ **36.** Gram. Notes 726, for גְּבַרְתָּה read גְּבַרְתָּה.
- “ “ “ “ 733, for vāy-yīm-tsā-'âh read vāy-yīm-
- “ **38.** Rec.-lesson 2. (1), for וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲו read וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲו. [tsā-'âh.]

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 1.

ORDER OF WORK.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis I. 1, 2.
2. Study the "Grammatical Notes," looking up the references to the grammar.
3. Write out each Hebrew word together with its exact equivalent in English.
4. Study and compare the various "Inductive Lessons."
5. *Read*¹ in the "Elements" sections 2; 40; 64.
6. *Learn* in the "Elements" sections 11; 30. 1; 32. 1; 33. 1.
7. *Read* in the Lexicon the articles on אֵת, תְּהוֹ, בְּהוּ, תְּהוֹם, תְּהוֹם, רָחַף.
8. *Learn* from the Vocabularies, List I (page 12), the meanings of the Verbs from 1-20.
9. Learn the "Verses to be memorized," Exodus I. 1-2.
10. Prepare the tasks assigned in the Recitation-lesson.

¹ Mark with a certain sign every section in the grammar and every article in the Lexicon which is *read*; and with another sign every section or article which is *studied*.

I. Grammatical Notes.¹—Genesis I. 1-2.

Verse 1.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-shîth : (1) 10. R. 2 ; (2) 10. R. 1. and 29. 1. 2) ;
 (3) 32. 1 ; [64. 1. 2)].
- 1) Sh'vâ under ב is a *half-vowel and vocal*.
 - 2) נ has lost its consonantal power and has no Sh'vâ.
 - 3) The preposition *in* ב is regularly pointed with Sh'vâ.
2. בְּרֵא—bā-rā' : (1) 11 ; (2) 17. 1, 18. 1, and 29. 1. 1) ; (3) 39. 1.
- 1) ב, not immediately following a vowel-sound, has Dāghēsh-lene.
 - 2) Two syllables, *both* simple, נ of the second being silent.
 - 3) Qāl Perfect 3d person sing. masc.—the *root-form*.
3. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm : (1) 9. 3, 17. 2, 21. 4 ; (2) 64. 2. 2).
- 1) Two syllables, (1) simple, (2) mixed ; ם only a half-vowel.
 - 2) Plural, ending in ם, but the verb is in the singular.
4. אֶת—'ēth : (1) 21.3 ; (2) 11.
- 1) ם is a so-called *heightened* or *tone-long* vowel.
 - 2) ת, following a vowel-sound, has no Dāghēsh-lene.
5. הַשְּׁמַיִם—hāsh-shā-mā-yîm² : (1) 12. 1 ; (2) 18. 2. R. 1 ; (3) 30.1 ;
 (4) 64. R. 6.
- 1) Point in ש, *immediately following a vowel*, is Dāghēsh-forte.
 - 2) *Four* syllables, the first of which is termed *sharpened*.
 - 3) The article *the* is regularly written הַ
 - 4) This word is *irregularly* accented upon the penult.
6. הָאָרֶץ—hā-'ā-rēts : (1) 28. 2, 30. 3 ; [30. R. 2] ; (2) 68. 5.
- 1) נ, a guttural, rejects D. f.,³ and the preceding ם (ā) becomes ם (ā).
 - 2) אֶרֶץ is one of the so-called *Segholates*, accented on penult.

Remark.—The accent ם, with אֱלֹהִים marks the *middle* of the verse ; the accent ן, with הָאָרֶץ marks the *end* of the verse. ; is equivalent to a period.

Verse 2.

7. הַיְהִיָּה—hā-y'thā(h) : (1) 61. 2. R. 1 ; (2) 15. 2 ; (3) 20. 2. 3).
- 1) Qāl Perfect 3d pers. sing. fem. from the ל"ה verb הִיָּה *be*.
 - 2) Mēthēgh is written with ā before the vocal Sh'vâ.
 - 3) ן under ה is not ō, but ā, as shown by the Mēthēgh.

¹ The references are to the Instructor's "Elements of Hebrew by an Inductive Method."

² ם indicates the tone-syllable. ³ D. f. = Daghesh-forte.

8. תהו ובהו—*thō-hū vā-bhō-hū* : (1) 33. 4; [11; 18. 1].
 1) The conjunction has the pretonic $\bar{\tau}$ (\bar{a}).
9. וחשך—*v'ḥō-shēkh* : 33. 1; 2. 1; 10. 2. (1).
10. על־פני—*ʿal-p'nē* : 2. 1; 14; 65. 2. 1).
11. ורוח—*v' rū* (a) ḥ : 33. 1; 28. 1. 2); 28. 1. R.
12. מרחפת—*m'rā-ḥē-phēth* : 9. 2. 1); 19. 2 and 3; 18. R. 4; 53. 3. 2); 48. 1. 5); 64. R. 1.
13. המים—*hām-mā-yīm* : 12. 1; 18. 2. R. 1; 24. 1; 30. 1; 64. 2. R. 6.

2. Inductive Notes.—Genesis I, 1-2.

הָאָרֶץ תְּהוֹ-בְהוּ } (5)	בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים (1)
חֹשֶׁךְ מְרַחֶפֶת } (5)	וְהָאָרֶץ הִיְתָה (2)
בָּרָא שֵׁית-בָּרָא בְהוּ (6)	וְאֶת-וְהָאָרֶץ } (3)
הִיְתָה-הַמַּיִם (7)	וְחֹשֶׁךְ וְרוּחַ } (3)
פְּנֵי-תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ (8)	הַשָּׁמַיִם-הַמַּיִם (4)

- The usual order in Hebrew is (1) predicate, (2) subject.
- This order is often inverted, as here, when it is desired to emphasize the subject.
- Vav Conjunctive is primarily pointed with *Sh'vâ*.
- The words for *the heavens* and *the waters* (1) have for their *first* a mixed syllable; (2) are used only in the plural; (3) are irregularly accented on the penult; and in consequence (4) have *yīm* for their last syllable instead of *yīm*.
- Many nouns in Hebrew are accented on the penult, the vowel of the ultima being only *euphonic*.
- Dāghēsh-lene* never immediately follows a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or a vocal *Sh'vâ*.
- Mēthēgh* and *Sīllūq* (1) must be distinguished,—the latter being found on the last tone-syllable of every verse.
- These words are monosyllabic,—*Pättāh-furtive* and the *Sh'vâ's* not being sufficiently vocalic to form syllables.

3. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus I. 1-2.

[No more important work can be performed in the mastering of a language than the memorizing of consecutive sentences. Under this head there will be given in each lesson the literal translation of one or more verses from Exodus. The student is expected so to learn the Hebrew of these verses as to be able to write it and pronounce it readily, with the aid *only* of the translation].

1. *And these (are) (the) names of (the) sons of Israel, the (ones) entering into Egypt; with Jacob, a man and his house they entered.*
2. *Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah.*

4. Recitation-lesson.

[It is understood that in every case the Recitation-paper is made out without the aid of grammar or lexicon].

1. Write out a careful translation of Genesis I. 1, 2.
2. What is a *Segholate*, in what respect is it peculiar?
3. Give instances from the lesson of *sharpened syllables*.
4. Transliterate and divide into syllables **הִיְתָה, וַחֲשֵׁן, מְרַחֶפֶת**.
5. What is the regular pointing of ׀ (*and*) and ׀ (*in*)?
6. What points of interest in connection with the words **הַשָּׁמַיִם**, and **הַמַּיִם**?
7. Tell what you know about Dāghēsh-leue.
8. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Say*, (2) *Know*, (3) *Lift up*, (4) *Go in*, (5) *Command*.
9. Translate into Hebrew :
 - 1) *God created the earth in (the) beginning.*
 - 2) *Darkness (was) upon (the) faces of the earth.*
 - 3) *In (the) beginning, darkness (was) upon the heavens and upon the earth, and upon the waters.*
10. Point the following words :
 - (1) תהו, (2) ברא, (3) ואת, (4) היתה, (5) אלהים, (6) וחשך,
 - (7) על, (8) מרחפת, (9) בראשית, (10) ובהו.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course. - - - - - Lesson 2.

ORDER OF WORK.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis I. 3—5.
2. Study the "Grammatical Notes," looking up the references to the grammar.
3. Write out the Hebrew of the lesson, together with a critical translation of each verse.
4. Study and compare the various "Inductive Lessons."
5. *Read* in the "Elements" sections 3; 4; 7; 21.
6. *Learn* in the "Elements" sections 5; 9; 30. 2, 3; 12. 1, 2.
7. *Read* in the Lexicon the articles on רָאָה, יוֹם, בָּרַל, חֵשֶׁךְ.
8. *Learn* the "Lexicographical Notes," and from the "Vocabularies," Lists I and II (p. 14), the meaning of the Verbs from 21—40.
9. *Learn* the "Verses to be memorized," Exodus I. 3, 4.
10. Prepare the tasks assigned in the Recitation-lesson.

I. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis I. 3-5.

Verse 3.

14. וַיִּאֶמֶר—vây-yô(')-mër: (1) 18. 2. R. 1; (2) 29. 1. 2. (2); (3) 55. 1. R. 1; 63. 2. 3).
 1) First syllable sharpened; second, simple; third, mixed.
 2) א being very weak loses its consonantal character and has no Sh'vâ.
 3) וַיִּאֶמֶר, a verb Pē 'Aleph; outside of Qāl Impf., Pē Guttural.
 4) The accent changed to penult on account of Vāv Consecutive.

Remark.—וַיִּאֶמֶר is in the *Imperfect* (i. e. *Future*), but with the so-called Vāv Consecutive which is regularly pointed וַיִּ, it is equivalent to the *Perfect* or *Past* tense.

15. וַיְהִי—y'hî: [9. 2. (1);] (1) 29. 3. R.; (2) 61. 2. R. 2.
 1) ך always unites with a preceding ך and forms ך.
 2) Full form would be וַיְהִי, which is apocopated וַיְ, and this becomes euphonically וַיְ.
 16. וַיְהִי—vâ-y'hî: (1) 9. 2. (2), 19. R.; (2) 12. 2. 2); [63. 2. 2).]
 1) ך under ך is medial, and the first syllable (vâ), intermediate.
 2) D. f. is rejected from the medial ך, which has only a Sh'vâ.

Verse 4.

17. וַיִּרְאֵהוּ—vây-yâr('): (1) 29. 1. R. 1; (2) 28. 3. R. 3; (3) 61. 2. R. 2.
 1) א, at the end of a word, preceded by Sh'vâ is otiant.
 2) ך is treated as a guttural and takes ך instead of ך before it.
 3) Full form וַיִּרְאֵהוּ; apocopated, וַיִּרְאֵהוּ which becomes וַיִּרְאֵהוּ.

Remark.—The beginning of the word being made more heavy by the prefix וַיְ, the end of the word is lightened by dropping הַ.

18. וַיְהִי—'ëth: 18. 2; 14. R.; 21. 3; 22. 1. 1).
 19. וַיְהִי—hâ-'ôr: 28. 3. R. 2; 30. 3; 29. 3. R. [(3) 63. 2. 2).
 20. וַיְבַרְכֵהוּ—vây-yăbh-dël: (1) 11; (2) 49. 1. 3) and 4); 29. 2. R.;
 1) ך, not prec. by a vowel-sound, unspirated; ך, prec. by a vowel-sound, aspirated.
 2) The characteristic prefix of Hÿph'il is hă, of which h is elided.
 3) וַיְבַרְכֵהוּ with Vāv Consecutive instead of וַיְבַרְכֵהוּ.
 21. וַיְבִינֵהוּ—û-bhên: 11; 17. R.; 19. 3; 29. 3. R.; 53. 2; 74. 1. 1).
 22. וַיְהִי—hă-ḥō-shëkh: 28. 3. R. 1; 30. 2; 10. 2. (1).

Verse 5.

23. וַיִּקְרָא—vāy-yīq-rā('): (1) 60. 1 and R; (2) 45. 1.
 1) A verb וִקְרָא, in which ק, quiescing, lengthens \bar{a} to $\bar{ā}$.
 2) ' the prefix of 3 pers. m. sg., is by euphonic change for ו of הוּא.
 24. לְאֹרֶךְ—lā-'ôr: 26. 2; 29. 2. R.; 32. 4; 30. R. 3.
 25. לַיְלֵהָ—lā-y'lā(h): (1) 66. 1 and R; (2) 24. 1.
 1) The ending הָ has entirely lost its force, the form לַיְלֵהָ being poetic.
 2) \bar{a} in pause is lengthened to $\bar{ā}$.
Remark.—The difference between הָ the feminine ending and הַ the *directive* ending is, that the former is accented, the latter is not.
 26. אָחָד—'ē-hādh: 28. 3. R. 1; 71. 3; 72. A. 1.

2. Inductive Notes.—Genesis I. 3-5.

וַיְבַדֵּל וַיִּקְרָא וַיֵּרָא (13)	וַיֵּאמֶר וַיֵּרָא וַיְבַדֵּל וַיִּקְרָא (9)
וּבֵין תְּהוֹ וְכֵהוּ וְרוּחַ (14)	וַיְהִי אֹרֶךְ וַיְהִי עֶרֶב (10)
תְּהוֹם טוֹב יוֹם אֹרֶךְ (14)	לְאֹרֶךְ לַחֲשֶׁךְ (11)
יְהִי אֱלֹהִים בְּרֵאשִׁית (15)	יְהִי תְהוֹם פְּנֵי (12)
פְּנֵי בֵין וּבֵין (15)	בְּרֵאשִׁית וְרוּחַ אֱלֹהִים (12)

9. The regular pointing of Vāv Consecutive is וְיֵ.
 10. The Dāghēsh-forte, however, is always omitted in וְיְהִי.
 11. הָ of the Article disappears after the inseparable prepositions.
 12. The Sh'vâs in these words are *half-vowels* and consequently *vocal*.
 13. The Sh'vâs in these words are mere *syllable-dividers*, and consequently *silent*.
 14. It will be seen that the *vowel-letter* ו, left unpointed in these words, stands in some cases for ו (û), and in others for ו (ô).
 15. It will be seen that the vowel-letter ו, left unpointed in these words, stands in some cases for ו̄ î, and in others for ו̄ ê.

3. Lexicographical Notes.

1. אָמַר, prim. *to lift up, make high*, i. e., the voice; hence, *to utter, say*, [Compare (1) נִשָּׂא; (2) אָמַר summit, אָמַרִי mountaineer, Amorite.
2. חֹשֶׁךְ, *that which veils or covers* (light), *night*.
3. בֵּין, prop. *division, separation, interval*, from בָּיַן *divide, distinguish, perceive*; cf. *cerno, krino*.
4. בָּקַר, prop. *breaking forth* (of the light); from בָּקַר *break through*, whence בָּקָר *cattle, oxen*, with reference to the *breaking through or ploughing* of the soil.

4. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus I. 3, 4.

3. Issachar, Jehulon, and Benjamin.
4. Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

5. Recitation-lesson.

[It is understood that in every case the Recitation-paper is made out without the aid of lexicon or grammar].

1. Write a critical translation of Genesis 1. 3—5.
2. What is a *medial Sh'vâ*?
3. What is a *half-vowel*? a *syllable-divider*?
4. Transliterate, dividing into syllables, (1) וַיְהִי, (2) וַיְבַרֵּךְ, (3) וַיְבִין, (4) וַיְלַחֵשׁ, (5) לְיֵלֶה.
5. What is the pointing of the Article before gutturals?
6. What is the origin of (1) originally long, (2) tone-long, and (3) tone-short vowel-sounds?
7. When may *Dāghēsh-forde* be omitted?
8. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Put*, (2) *Build*, (3) *Be able*, (4) *Love*, (5) *Prepare*.
9. Translate into Hebrew:
 - 1) *God created the light, and it was good.*
 - 2) *Light is good; the light is good; the good light.*
 - 3) *Darkness; the darkness; in the darkness; and in the darkness.*
 - 4) *Day; the day; in the day; and in the day.*
10. Point the following words:
 - (1) יום, (2) טוב, (3) ורוח, (4) אור, (5) תהו, (6) תהום, (7) ובהו, (8) ערב.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 3.

ORDER OF WORK.

[Review the preceding Lesson.]

1. Pronounce repeatedly the Hebrew of Genesis I. 6--8.
2. Study the "Grammatical Notes," looking up the references to the grammar.
3. Write out the Hebrew of each verse, together with a critical translation of it.
4. Study and compare the various "Inductive Lessons."
5. *Read* in the "Elements" sections 39 (in full), 40 (in full).
6. *Study* in the "Elements" sections 17. 1, 2; 18. 1, 2 and **Remarks** 1 and 4; 19. 1, 2, 3.¹
7. Read in the Lexicon the articles on עֲשֵׂה, רָקִיעַ, מִים.
8. Learn the "Lexicographical Notes," and, from the "Vocabularies" List II (p. 16), the meaning of the Verbs from 41--50.
9. Learn the "Verse to be memorized," Exodus I. 5.
10. Prepare the tasks assigned in the Recitation-lesson.

¹ Do not study the Remarks under a given section, or any of the subdivisions of the section unless they are expressly designated.

I. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis I. 6-8.

Verse 6.

[Review : וַיֵּאמֶר, 14¹; אֱלֹהִים, 3; יְהִי, 15; מַיִם, 13.]

27. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ă): (1) 21. 3. 1); (2) 28. 1. 2); [17. 2.]
 1) ׀, before the tone in a simple syllable, is *tone-long*.
 2) A guttural, final and preceded by a heterogeneous long vowel, receives a Pättâh, called *furtive*.
28. בְּהוֹךְ—b'thôkh: (1) 32. 1; (2) 10. 2. (1); (3) 68. 5. R.
 1) The inseparable preposition has, as usual, Sh'vâ.
 2) Final ך *always* has Sh'vâ, the syllable-divider.
 3) The Absolute state הוֹךְ becomes in the Construct הוֹךְ, the *av* being contracted into ô, 5. 2. (2).
29. וַיְהִי—vî-hî: 5. 2. (1); 23. 1; 29. 3. 2) and R.

Remark.—י before vowelless consonants generally quiesces in ך, but before a vowelless ך, as here, it receives ׀.

30. מַבְרִיל—măbh-dîl: (1) 49. 1. 1), 3), 4); (2) 48. 1. 5).
 1) Hîph'il, as shown by ׀ of the preformative, and by ך.
 2) Participle, as shown by the pref. מ, from מִי. *who?*
31. לַמַּיִם—lā-mā-yîm: (1) 21. 3. 1) and 32. 5; (2) 24. 1.
 1) The preposition ל before the tone takes a *tone-long* ׀.
 2) The pause-accent (i) lengthens ׀ to ׀.

Remark.—לַמַּיִם means *to-waters*, not *to-the-waters*, which would be in Hebrew לַמַּיִם.

Verse 7.

[Review : וַיְבַרֵּךְ, 20¹; הַמַּיִם, 13; וּבִין, 21.]

31. וַיַּעַשׂ—vây-yă-ăs: (1) 63. 2. 2); (2) 61. 2. R. 2; (3) 28. 1. 1); (4) 23. 2 and 3. [possible.
 1) The Vāv Consecutive always takes a *shortened* form, when
 2) Verbs Lāmēdh Hē are shortened by rejecting ה ׀ (é).
 3) The guttural ע takes before it ׀ in preference to ׀.
 4) The Compound Sh'vâ under ע, ׀, becomes ׀.
33. הָרָקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă): 17. 2; 28. 1. 2); 28. 3. R. 2; 30. 3.

¹ This reference is to a "Grammatical Note" of a preceding Lesson in which this word was explained.

34. אֲשֶׁר—'shēr : 9. 3 ; 28. 2 ; 17. 2 ; 37. [marks 1, 2.
 35. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-ḥāth : (1) 32. R. 1 and 25. 1); (2) 12. 1. Re-
 1) The preposition mīn (*from*) suffers assimilation of ך.
 2) D. f. in ת answers also the purpose of Dāghesh-lene.
 36. מֵעַל—mē-'āl : (1) 32. R. 1. (3), and 28. 3. R. 2 ; (2) 5. 3, 21. 3.
 1) The preposition mīn suffers loss of its final consonant and
 the lengthening, or *heightening* of its vowel (ֵ) to ם.
 2) While ם (ā) is the tone-long of ם (ā), ם (ē) is the tone-long
 of ם (ē).

Verse 8.

[Review : וַיִּקְרָא, 23 : לְרַקִּיעַ, 33 ; וַיְהִי, 16.]

37. שָׁמַיִם—shā-mā yīm : 21. 3. 1) and 2); 24. 1 ; 64. 2. R. 6.
 38. יוֹם—yôm, for יוֹם, av = ô ; see 69. A. 3 ; 71. 12.

2. Inductive Notes.—Genesis I. 6-8.

חֶשֶׁךְ-בְּתוֹךְ (21)	הַיָּמִים-לַיָּמִים-שָׁמַיִם (16)
וַיְהִי-בֵּן-לְרַקִּיעַ-וַיְהִי-בֵּן (22)	וַיַּעַשׂ-הָרַקִּיעַ-אֲשֶׁר-מֵעַל (17)
וַיִּבְרָא-אֱלֹהִים-אֶת-הָאָרֶץ-וְהַיָּם-וַיִּבְרָא-אֶת-הַיָּבֵשׁ-וְהַיָּם (23)	רַקִּיעַ-הַיָּמִים-לַיָּמִים-שָׁמַיִם (18)
וַיִּבְרָא-אֱלֹהִים-אֶת-הַיָּבֵשׁ-בְּיַמֵּי-בֵּן (24)	וַיְבַרְכֵּם-שְׁנֵי-פָנֵי-בֵּין (19)
וַיִּבְרָא-אֱלֹהִים-אֶת-בְּרָא-עַרְב-מֵעַל (25)	רוּחַ-רַקִּיעַ (rāqī(ā)') (20)

16. The pause-accent lengthens a short vowel (ֵ to ם).
 17. Gutturals (1) prefer ם, (2) prefer Compound Sh'vâ, (3) reject Dāghesh-forte.
 18. Qāmēts in these words is tone-long (ā).
 19. In the first two words ם is tone-long (ē) and written *defectively*; in the others it is originally *long* (ê) and written *fully*.
 20. Final gutturals, preceded by any long vowel except ם, take Pättāh-furtive.
 21. Final Kāph must always be written with Sh'vâ.
 22. In a word of three or more syllables, Mēthēgh is written on the second syllable before the tone.
 23. The vowel of an unaccented *simple* syllable is long.
 24. The vowel of an unaccented *mixed* syllable is short.
 25. The vowel of an *accented* syllable may be either long or short.

3. Lexicographical Notes.

5. עָשָׂה—Cf. יָצַר *form*, בָּרָא *create*, פָּעַל *do*, נָתַן *give*, and שָׂם *put*, which are often used in a similar sense.
6. מִן *from*, prop. the construct state of a noun מִן, *part, portion*.
7. תַּחַת *under*, from תּוֹחַ, cf. נַחַת from נוּחַ, prop. a noun meaning *a depression, what is underneath*.
8. עַל *upon*, for עָלָה or עָלִי, from עָלָה, *go up*.

4. Verse to be memorized.—Exodus I. 5.

5. *And was every soul, goes out of (the) thigh of Jacob, seventy soul(s); and Joseph was in Egypt.*

5. Recitation-lesson.

[It is understood that in every case the Recitation-paper shall be made out without the aid of lexicon or grammar.]

1. Write a critical translation of Genesis I. 6—8.
2. Explain and illustrate the so-called Pättāh-furtive.
3. What are the characteristics of the Hīph'îl Conjugation ?
4. Transliterate, *i. e.*, write in English letters, and divide into syllables (1) וִיהִי, (2) יִשְׁנִי, (3) וַיַּעַשׂ.
5. How is the number of syllables in a word determined ?
6. How are simple, mixed and sharpened syllables distinguished ?
7. What is the quantity of the vowels in the various syllables, simple and mixed, accented and unaccented ?
8. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Complete*, (2) *Cut*, (3) *Be king*, (4) *Smite*, (5) *Snatch*, (6) *Stretch out* ?
9. Translate into Hebrew :—
 - 1) *Day and night ; The day and the night ; In the day and in the night.*
 - 2) *And he called to (the) beginning of the day morning, and to (the) beginning of the night he called evening.*
 - 3) *And he divided between the day and between the night.*
10. Point the following words :—
 - (1) וַיַּעַשׂ, (2) לֵילָה, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) מִתַּחַת, (5) מֵעַל, (6) וַיִּקְרָא, (7) בִּתְרוֹךְ, (8) חִשָּׁךְ, (9) רָחִיעַ, (10) רוּחַ.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

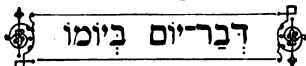
THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 4.

ORDER OF WORK.

[Review the preceding Lesson.]

1. Pronounce repeatedly the Hebrew of Genesis I. 9—13.
2. Study the "Grammatical Notes," including the references.
3. Write out the Hebrew of each verse, with an exact rendering of each word in the verse.
4. Study and master the various "Inductive Lessons."
5. Read in the "Elements," sections 69. A. 1—5.
6. Study in the "Elements" sections 12. 1. R's 1, 2; 12. 3. 3); 14; 68. 5; 10. 1, and 2. (1), and Remarks 1—3.
7. Read in the Lexicon the articles on עֵץ, דִּישָׁא, יָם.
8. Learn from the "Vocabularies" List II. (p. 16), the meaning of the Verbs 51—60.
9. Learn the "Verse to be memorized," Exodus I. 6.
10. Prepare the tasks assigned in the Recitation-lesson.

I. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis I. 9-13.

Verses 9, 10.

[Review : וַיִּאמֶר, 14; הַמַּיִם, 13; מַתַּחַת, 35; הַשָּׁמַיִם, 5; אָחָד, 26].

39. וַיִּקְוֶה—yīq-qā-vû : (1) 21. 3. 1), and 40. 2. 2); (2) 47. 1. 1); (3) 61. 2. 1). [radical.

- 1) Nīph'āl, as indicated by D. f. *in*, and pretonic $\bar{\tau}$ under first
- 2) The D. f. is for ך the characteristic prefix of the conjugation.
- 3) The root קוּה would properly be וּקוּ, of which the third radical is generally lost before vowel-terminations.

40. תִּרְאֶה—thē-rā-'é : (1) 52. 3, and 28. 3; (2) 40. 2. 2); (3) 61. 1. 2).

- 1) For תִּרְאֶה, but ך rejects D. f., and $\bar{\tau}$ becomes $\bar{\tau}$ (ē).
- 2) The other Nīph'āl characteristic, viz. tone-long $\bar{\tau}$, is found.
- 3) The vowel é, which is the ending of all ה' ל Imperfects is diphthongal, made up of the vowel (a) and the third radical 'y, a + y = é, 6. 5.

41. הַיְבֹשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-shā : (1) 12. R's 1 and 2; (2) 18. R. 1; (3) 64. 1. R. 3. [ghēsh-lene.

- 1) It is Dāghēsh-forte in ך, because prec. by vowel; also Dā-
- 2) Two *sharpened* syllables, hăy and yăb. [of $\bar{\tau}$ to $\bar{\tau}$.
- 3) הַיְבֹשָׁה from the older הַיְבֹשָׁה by rejection of ה and length.

42. וַיִּלְמְקוּהָ—û-l'mīq-vē : (1) 32. 1, 33. 2; (2) 68. 6. 1). [cons.

- 1) Preposition pointed regularly, ך so written before a vowelless
- 2) Nouns in הַיְבֹשָׁה (é) change this in construct to הַיְבֹשָׁה (ē).

Remark.—The ך, cf. also that of מְקוּם, is a common prefix in the formation of nouns, derived from מַה (*what?*).

43. וַיַּמְמִימ׃—yăm-mîm : (1) 68. 7. 1) and 2); (2) 69. A. 5. [to $\bar{\tau}$.

- 1) ך was orig. ך of which ך was dropped and $\bar{\tau}$ heightened
- 2) Before vowel-additions this ך reappears and the tone-long $\bar{\tau}$, no longer standing in an accented syllable, is shortened.

Verses 11-13.

44. תִּדְבַר—tădh-shē(') : (1) 49. 1. 1), 3); (2) 49. 2. 3), 63. 1. 2). (1).

- 1) Hīph'il, as shown by $\bar{\tau}$ under the preformative.
- 2) Jussive, with $\bar{\tau}$ instead of $\bar{\tau}$, signifying *command*.

45. מִזְרִיעַ—māz-ri(ă): (1) 49. 1. 1) and 3); (2) 54. 1. 3), and 28. 1. 2).
 1) Hīph'îl, as shown by $\bar{\text{—}}$ of the preformative, and by $\text{'} \underline{\text{—}}$.
 2) y , final and prec. by a heterogeneous long vowel, receives Pättāh-furtive.

Remark.--Compare רִחַח, רָחַיעַ, and also מְבַדִּיל.

46. עִשָּׂה פְּרִי—'ô-sép p'ri: (1) 61. 1. 2); (2) 12. 3. 3).
 1) All ל'ה' participles (except the Qāl passive) end in é.
 2) Dāghēsh-forte *conjunctive* unites these words.
47. לְמִינוּ—l'mî-nô: 29. 2. R. (3), 67. 1. 2). (1) and R. 1).
 The suffix ם is for הוּ ; ה being syncopated, ā + û = ô.
48. זָרַעוּבוּ—zār-'ô bhô: (1) 29. 2. R. (3); (2) 68. 5. 1).
 1) The ם is, as stated above, a contraction for āhû.
 2) An A-class Segholate, primary form זָרַע, which is retained before suffixes in the singular.
49. וַתּוֹצֵא—vât-tô-tsē': (1) 58. A. 3. 2); (2) 63. 2. 2), 63. 1. 2). (1).
 1) תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא, cf. תַּדְרִישָׁא, but av = ô.
 2) With Vāv Consecutive a form similar to that of the Jussive, i. e., in the Hīph'îl, a form with ē instead of î, is used.
50. לְמִינָהוּ—l'mî-nē-hû, another form for לְמִינוּ.

2. Inductive Notes: Segholates—Genesis I. 1-13.

See Paradigm O. I. a-n.

Class.	Primary form	Under tone.	With helping-vowel.	Meaning.
26. A-class	אָרֶץ	אָרֶץ	אָרֶץ	Earth
27. A-class	עֶרֶב	עֶרֶב	עֶרֶב	Evening
28. A-class	דֶּשֶׂא	דֶּשֶׂא	דֶּשֶׂא	Grass
29. A-class	זֶרַע	זֶרַע	זֶרַע	Seed
30. I-class	עֵשֶׂב	עֵשֶׂב	עֵשֶׂב	Herb
31. U-class	חֹשֶׁךְ	חֹשֶׁךְ	חֹשֶׁךְ	Darkness
32. U-class	בֹּקֶר	בֹּקֶר	בֹּקֶר	Morning
33. U-class	תְּהוּ	תְּהוּ	תְּהוּ	Waste
34. U-class	בְּהוּ	בְּהוּ	בְּהוּ	Desolation

35. לַיְלָה (לַיְלָה) is an 'ע Segholate, primary form לַיְלָה *Night*.
36. תְּוֹךְ (תְּוֹךְ) is an 'ו Segholate, primary form תְּוֹךְ *Midst*.
37. פְּרִי is a 'ה or rather 'ל Segholate, primary form פְּרִי *Fruit*.
38. בֵּין (whence בֵּין) is an 'ע Segholate, primary form בֵּין *Between*.
39. יָם (יָם) is an 'ע Segholate, primary form יָם *Sea*.

26-32. Certain nouns, really monosyllabic, are written and pronounced as dissyllables, a helping vowel *ě*, or, after a guttural, *ä* being inserted.

33-39. Segholates, derived from Weak verbs (e. g., 'ע, 'ו, 'ה, 'ל, 'ע) exhibit the same peculiarities as are seen in the inflection of these verbs.

3. Verse to be memorized.—Exodus I. 6.

6. *And died Joseph and all his brothers and all the generation the that.*

4. Recitation-lesson.

[It is understood that in every case the Recitation-paper shall be made out without the aid of grammar or lexicon.]

1. Write a critical translation of Genesis I. 9-13.
2. What are the characteristics of the Niph'al Conjugation?
3. What is the origin of the feminine ending הַ־?
4. Transliterate (i. e., write in English letters), and divide into syllables (1) הַמַּיִם, (2) מְקוֹם, (3) לִיבְשָׁה, (4) אֶרֶץ.
5. What is Mäqqēph? Dāghēsh-forfe Conjunctive?
6. Write out what you know about Segholates.
7. What is the syllable divider, and when written?
8. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Turn aside*, (2) *Answer*, (3) *Multiply*, (5) *Lie down*, (5) *Judge*, (6) *Drink*.
9. Translate into Hebrew :
 - 1) *The waters which (are) from under the heavens shall be collected unto one place.*
 - 2) *In beginning God created the heavens and the earth.*
 - 3) *Day one, God said "Let there be light."* [waters.
 - 4) *Day second, God made the expanse and divided between the*
 - 5) *Day third, God made grass, herb(s), and tree of fruit.*
10. Point (i. e., put the necessary points and vowel-signs in) the following words:—
 - (1) וְתִרְאֶה, (2) יָקוּ, (3) תְּדַשָּׂא, (4) תּוֹצֵא, (5) עֹשֵׁב, (6) דִּשָּׂא.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 5.

ORDER OF WORK.

[Review the preceding Lesson.]

1. Copy carefully from the text the Hebrew of Genesis I. 14—19.
2. Study the "Grammatical Notes," including the references.
3. Pronounce each verse, and make an exact rendering of each word.
4. Learn the various "Inductive Lessons."
5. *Read* in the "Elements" sections 21, 28.
6. *Study* in the "Elements" sections 6. 2, 3, 4, 5, and R's 2, 3; 7; 8; 19. R; 32. 3; 33. 2.
7. Read in the Lexicon the articles on קָטוֹן, גְּרוֹל, לִילָה.
8. Learn the "Lexicographical Notes," and from the "Vocabularies" List III (p. 18), the meaning of the Verbs 61—73.
9. Learn the "Verse to be memorized," Exodus I. 7, and review the entire Section.
10. Prepare the tasks assigned in the Recitation-lesson.

I. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis I. 14-19.

Verse 14.

51. מֵאֲרֶת—m'ô-rôth : (1) 64. 2. 2), and R. 3; (2) 68. 1. 1).
 1) The ending of the plur. *fem.* is אֶת, here written defectively, 8.
 2) The tone-long $\bar{\tau}$ which was under א, becomes : because of the shifting of the tone.
- Remark.**—This word, tho' with a *fem.* ending, is *masculine* (64. 2. R. 4), and tho' plural has a predicate in the singular, a construction which often occurs when the predicate, as here, *precedes*.
52. בְּרִקִיעַ—bī-r'qi(ă') : (1) 28. 1. 2); (2) 68. 4. 1); (3) 9. 2. (2); (4) 28. 1, and R. and 32. 2.
 (1) A guttural, final and preceded by a heterogeneous long vowel, receives a Pättăh-furtive.
 (2) The tone-long $\bar{\tau}$ (see Note 27. 1)) becomes $\bar{\tau}$ in the Const.
 (3) The Sh'vâ is *medial*, i. e., under a letter which wavers between two syllables, closing the former, and beginning the latter. [serted.
 (4) Two Sh'vâs standing at the beginning of a word, $\bar{\tau}$ is in-
53. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl : (1) 49. 1. 1); (2) 11.
 1) Hiph'il, as shown by the characteristic prefix hă. [lene.
 2) $\bar{\tau}$ prec. by $\bar{\tau}$, *without*, but ה, prec. by silent $\bar{\tau}$, *with* Dăgh-
54. וְלִמְוֵעֵרִים—û-l'mô-'dhîm : (1) 33. 2; (2) 21. 1; (3) 28. 2.
 1) Vāv conjunctive, before a vowelless consonant, quiesces in ה.
 2) Vowels written *fully* (8) are originally long, e. g., ô and î.
 3) Gutturals *always* receive, as a half-vowel, a compound Sh'vâ.
55. שְׁנַיִם—shā-nîm : (1) 64. 2. R. 4; (2) 21. 3.
 1) Tho' with a *masc.* ending, the word is *feminine*; cf. above.
 2) Tone-long vowels are written defectively (8), e. g., ā.

Verses 15, 16.

56. לְהַאֲרִיר—l'hā'îr : (1) 59. 1. 3); (2) 59. 2. 1).
 1) For הַאֲרִיר (cf. לְהַבְדִּיל), but ה, the second radical, is *rej.*
 2) Then הַאֲרִיר becomes הֶאֱרִיר, and $\bar{\tau}$ is lengthened to $\bar{\tau}$.

57. וַיַּעַשׂ—vāy-yä-‘ās : (1) 28. 1. 1; (2) 28. 2 ; (3) 61. 2. R. 2.
 1) The guttural, ע, prefers $\bar{\text{—}}$ to — , before it.
 2) The form would be יַעַשׂ, which becomes יַעֲשֶׂה.
 3) The full form would be יַעֲשֶׂה, but ה־ is rejected.
58. הַמְאֲרַת הַגְּדֹלִים : The adjective, when used attributively, stands after its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number, and definiteness, i. e., if the noun is definite, the adjective must have the article. [have only a Sh'vâ.
Remark.—Dāghēsh-forte is retained in both מ and ב, tho' both
59. לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת—l'mēm-shē-lěth : Many feminine nouns have in the absolute state a form with ה־ (מַמְשֶׁלֶה), but in the construct, a segholate form with ת־, as in this case.

Verses 17-19.

60. וַיִּתֵּן—vāy-yīt-tēn : 56. 2. R. 3.
 61. אַתֶּם—'ō-thām : 35. R. 1 ; 74. 3. R.
 62. לְמִשְׁלַל—l'īm-shōl : (1) 10. 1 ; (2) 43. 1, 2, and 3.
 1) The — is a syllable divider and silent,—this is always the case in the union of the infinitive and the preposition.
 2) The — is ō, not ô, and therefore changeable.
63. וּבְלִילָהּ—û-bhāl-lā-y'lā(h) : (1) ו, 33. 2 ; (2) ב, 32. 4 ; (3) — , 30. R. 3 ; (4) לִיל, Inductive Note 35 ; (5) ה־, 66. 1. R.

2. Lexicographical Notes.

9. מָקוֹם (9)—a place, where one stands..... מ. קוֹם and מ.
 10. מְקוֹה (10)—place of collection..... מ. קוֹה and מ.
 11. מוֹעֵד (14)—an appointed time..... מ. יַעַד and מ.
 12. מְאוֹר (16)—a luminous place, or body..... מ. אוֹר and מ.
 13. מַמְשֶׁלֶה (16)—dominion, ruling..... מ. מִשְׁלַל and מ.
 14. כּוֹכֵב (16)—for כִּבְכָב = כּוֹכֵב = כּוֹכֵב, from כּוֹב (not used as a verb) to glitter. [circuit, year.
 15. שְׁנָה (14)—repetition (cf. שְׁנַיִם two), return, of the Sun's

Remark.—The מ used as a prefix is a fragment of the pronoun מִי who, מַה what.

3. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus I. 1-7.

[The whole section is given with the hope that it will be thoroughly mastered by all.]

1. *And these (are) names of (the) sons of Israel, the (ones) entering into Egypt ; with Jacob (a) man and his house they entered.*
2. *Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.*
3. *Issachar, Zebulon, and Benjamin.*
4. *Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.*
5. *And was every soul, goes out of (the) thigh of Jacob seventy soul(s) ; and Joseph was in Egypt.*
6. *And died Joseph and all his brothers, and all the generation the that.*
7. *And (the) sons of Israel were fruitful, and swarmed, and multiplied, and were strong in strength of strength, and was full the land (of) them.*

4. Recitation-lesson.

[It is understood that in every case the Recitation-paper shall be made out without the aid of grammar or lexicon.]

1. Write an accurate translation of Genesis I. 14--19.
2. What are the endings of (1) Sing. fem., (2) Plur. masc., (3) Plur. fem., (4) Dual ?
3. What is a medial Sh'vâ ? an intermediate syllable ?
4. Name and illustrate the various peculiarities of Gutturals.
5. Transliterate (i. e., write in English letters), and divide into syllables (1) מָאוֹר, (2) מוֹעֲדִים, (3) מִמְשַׁלַּת, (4) הַגְּדִלִים.
6. Tell what you know about *vowel-letters*.
7. Write in English letters the names of all the *vowel-sounds*.¹
8. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Perish*, (2) *Reveal*, (3) *Be great*, (4) *Weep*, (5) *Perceive*, (6) *Sojourn*.
9. Translate into Hebrew :—
 - 1) *The great luminary ; the small luminary.*
 - 2) *The luminary (is) great ; the luminary (is) small.*
 - 3) *The great luminaries and the great stars.*
 - 4) *The second day ; the third day ; the fourth day.*
10. Point (i. e., put the necessary points and vowel-signs in) the following words :—
 - (1) וְלֵהַבְרִיל, (2) וַיִּתֵּן, (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ, (4) בְּרִקְיָע, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) וְהָיוּ.

¹ Be careful to indicate in each case the character of the vowel.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 6.

ORDER OF WORK.

[Review the preceding Lesson.]

1. Make a list of the new words occurring in Genesis I. 20—23.
2. Study the "Grammatical Notes," including the references.
3. Pronounce each verse, and make an exact rendering of each
4. Learn the various "Inductive Lessons." [word.
5. *Read* in the "Elements" section 41 in full.
6. *Study* in the "Elements" sections 15. 1, 2, 3; 21. 1, 2, 3, 4, with all subdivisions, and Remarks 1—4.¹
7. Read in the Lexicon the articles on עוף, כל.
8. Learn from the "Vocabularies," List III (p. 18), the meaning of Verbs 74—85.
9. Learn the "Verses to be memorized," Exodus I. 8, 9.
10. Prepare the tasks assigned in the Recitation-lesson.

¹ This subject is the most important in the grammar. Without a thorough knowledge of it, the most simple and most common variations in the language will remain inexplicable.

I. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis I. 20-23.

64. **יִשְׂרָאֵל**—y'ish-r'tsû: (1) 45. 4; (2) 18. R. 3; (3) 45, Analysis (p. 48).
 1) Sg. **יִשְׂרָאֵל**, plur., **יִשְׂרָאֵלִים**—ultimate tone-long \bar{o} becomes \bar{a} before the vowel-addition. Cf. 22. 3. 2).
 2) Of two simple Sh'vâs in the middle of a word, the first is *always* a syllable-divider and silent, the second a half-vowel and vocal. [הוּא] he.
 3) ה' , the prefix of the Imperfect 3 masc. sing., is from ה of **הוּא**.
65. **נִפְשׁוּ**—shě-rěts, ně-phěsh: 19. 3; 68. 5.
66. **חַיָּה**—hăy-yā(h): 64. 1. R. 3; 18. 2. R. 1; 6. 2.
67. **פָּהֶם**—y'ô-phēph: (1) 59. 6. 1); (2) 5. 2 and 3.
 1) A so-called Pôlêl from **עוֹף**, formed by inserting ה and reduplicating the third radical, a substitute for the P'êl.
 2) ה is of course \hat{o} , and \bar{a} is the tone-long \bar{e} as in the P'êl.
68. **רְקִיעַ**—r'qî(ă): (1) 17. 2; 28. 1. R; (2) 68. 4. 1).
 1) Only one syllable, neither \bar{a} nor \bar{e} being treated as vowels.
 2) The penultimate \bar{a} of the absolute state becomes \bar{e} in the construct.
69. **וַיְבַרְא**—văy-y'bh-rā(?): (1) 45. Analysis (p. 48); (2) 60. 1, and R.
 1) ה' , the prefix of the Imperfect 3 masc. sing. is from ה of **הוּא**.
 2) In Verbs **א'ל**, **א'ל** quiesces and lengthens \check{a} to \bar{a} ; cf. **יְקַרְא**.
70. **חַתְּנִים**—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm: (1) 18. R. 1; (2) 8; (3) 12. 1. R. 2.
 1) Two sharpened syllables: hăt and tăn.
 2) In the last syl., nîm, the \hat{i} is *long*, but written *defectively*.
 3) Point in **ת** both hardens and doubles, i. e., is both D. l. & D. f.
71. **הַגְּדֹלִים**—hăg-g'dhō-lîm: (1) 12. 1. R. 2, and 2. R. 2; (2) 68. 1. 1).
 1) Point in **ג** is both D. l. and D. f.; it cannot be rejected from the letter, tho' vowelless, because it is an *aspirate*.
 2) The sing. is **גְּדֹל**, but \bar{a} (tone-long) becomes \bar{e} : (tone-short) when the accent is removed to the plural ending ($\hat{i}m$).
- Remark.**—The adjective, when attributive, stands after its noun and has the article.
72. **כֹּל**—kôl, \bar{a} being \hat{o} , not \bar{a} , in an unaccented mixed syllable.
73. **חַיָּה**—hă-hăy-yā(h): 30. 2; 28. 3. R. 1; 15. 1.

74. הרמשת—hā-rô-mě-sěth : 30. 3 ; 28. 3. R. 2 ; 64. 1. R. ; 46. 2.
75. שרצו—shā-r'tsû : Cf. ישרצו ; 15. 2. [ישרין.]
 1) Synopsis in Qāl : שרין, שרין, שרין, שרין, שרין.
76. למינהם—l'mî-nē-hēm : 67. 2. 2) ; 35. R. 3.
77. ויברך—vā y'bhā-rěkh : (1) 12. 2. 2) ; (2) 53. 3. 1) ; (3) 63. 2. 3) ,
 and R. ; (4) 22. 1. 1).
 1) Dāghēsh forte rejected from ׀, because it has only Sh'vâ.
 2) P'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. ; D. f. rejected from ׀ and ā length. to ā.
 3) Vāv Consecutive draws the accent to the penult, and so
 4) The ׀ of the ultimate is shortened to ׀.
78. אתם—'ô-thām : את, the sign of the definite object, becomes
 את with pronominal suffixes, see 35 (p. 38).
79. לאמר—lā(')-môr : 52. 2. 1) ; 32. 3 ; 29. 1. 2). (2). [(22. 2. 3)].
 1) אמר (Inf. const.) with ל = לאמר = לאמר = לאמר
80. פרו ורבו—p'rû û r'bhû : 61. 2. 1) ; 33. 2.
81. מלאו—mī-l'û, or mī-l'û : 19. Remark ; 9. 2. (2).
 1) The ל here hangs loosely between the syllables, closing one,
 and beginning another, belonging exclusively to neither. Its
 Sh'vâ is therefore medial, and the first syl. is intermediate.
 This is always true of forms in the Qāl Imperative 2 fem.
 sg. and 2 masc. plur.
82. ירב—yī-rěbh, for ירבה : 61. 2. R. 2 ; 63. 1. 2). (1).

2. Inductive Notes—Genesis I. 20-23.

וַיִּבְרַךְ ²² וַיֹּאמֶר ²⁰ (42)	וַהֲיוּ ¹⁵ —וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ ²¹ —וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ ²⁰ (40)
וַיִּבְרָא ²¹ —וַיִּבְרָא ¹⁰ (43)	הַמְּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים ¹⁶
וַיִּבְרָא ²¹ —וַיִּבְרָא ¹⁶ (44)	הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל ¹⁶
וַיִּבְרָא ²⁰ —וַיִּבְרָא ⁶ (45)	הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן ¹⁶
וַיִּבְרָא ²⁰ —וַיִּבְרָא ⁶ (45)	הַתְּנִינִים הַגְּדֹלִים ²¹

40. ׀ is the regular plural ending of verbs.
41. The adjective when attributive stands after the noun and, if the noun is definite, is itself made definite by receiving the Article.
42. The Vāv Consecutive often draws the accent towards itself, i. e. from the ultimate to the penult, but only to a simple syllable.

43. The Vāv Consecutive does not effect the accent when the penult is a mixed syllable.
44. When the ending is added to a word, and the tone changed, a penultimate tone-long vowel becomes tone-short.
45. In forming the construct state, all tone-long vowels become tone-short, i. e. Sh'vās.

3. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus I. 8, 9.

8. *And (there) arose (a) king new over Egypt, who did not know Joseph.*
9. *And he said unto his people: "Behold, (the) people of the sons of Israel (are) numerous and strong from us.*

4. Recitation-lesson.

[It is understood that in every case the Recitation-paper shall be made out without the aid of lexicon or grammar.]

1. Write a translation of Genesis I. 20—23.
2. What is (1) the prefix of the Imperfect 3 masc. sg., and (2) the sign of the plur. of verbs?
3. Give examples from this lesson of (1) ô, (2) Medial Sh'vâ, (3) Intermediate syllable, (4) Dāghēsh-forte rejected, (5) tone-long vowel changed to tone-short. [upon the accent.
4. Explain the influence of Vāv Consecutive with the Imperfect
5. Transliterate and divide into syllables:—
(1) וְעוֹף, (2) הַתְּנִינִים, (3) בְּיָמִים, (4) מְלֹאוּ, (5) הַחַיָּה.
6. What are three of the chief uses of Mēthēgh?
7. What vowels are *changeable*, and what are *unchangeable*?
8. Translate into Hebrew:
 - 1) *A soul of life; the soul of life; all the soul(s) of life.*
 - 2) *He created; and he created¹; he called; and he called.*
 - 3) *In the evening and in the morning and in the day.*
9. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Sacrifice*, (2) *Encamp*, (3) *Be good*, (4) *Cover*, (5) *Thank*, (6) *Impute*.
10. Point the following words:—
(1) בְּיָמִים, (2) הַתְּנִינִים, (3) הַרְמֵשֶׁת, (4) לֵאמֹר, (5) לְמִינֵהוּ, (6) וַיְבָרֵךְ, (7) יִשְׂרָאֵל.

¹ Use the Imperfect with Vav Consecutive.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

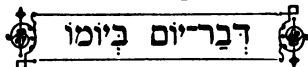
THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 7.

ORDER OF WORK.

[Review the preceding Lesson.]

1. Make a list of the new words occurring in Genesis I. 24—27.
2. Study the "Grammatical Notes," including the references.
3. Pronounce each verse, and make an exact rendering of each word.
4. Learn the various "Inductive Notes."
5. *Read* in the "Elements" sections 42, 43 in full.
6. *Study* in the "Elements" sections 30. 1—4 and Remarks 1—3; 32. 1—5, Remarks 1—3.
7. Read in the Lexicon the articles on זָכַר, נִקְבָּה.
8. Learn from the "Vocabularies," List III (p. 20), the meaning of verbs 86—98.
9. Learn the "Verses to be memorized," Exodus I. 10, 11.
10. Prepare the tasks assigned in the Recitation-lesson.

I. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis I. 24-27.

Verses 24, 25.

83. רְטוּצָא—tô-tsē('): (1) 58. 3. 2); (2) 49. 2. 3); (3) 63. 1. 2). (2).
 1) רְטוּ, the first syl., is for רְטוּ, cf. רְטוּ of רְטוּצָא (v. 11).
 $a + v = ô$.
 2) The Hÿph'il has, in the *Jussive Impf.*, ē instead of î.
 3) The *Jussive Impf.* has the idea of entreaty or *command*.
84. לְמִנָּה—l·mî-nâh: (1) 32. 1; (2) 67. 1. 2). and R. 1.
 1) The preposition has the usual pointing, ׀.
 2) הָ ׀ is for הָ ׀; on the Mäppîq in הָ, see 13. 1.
85. בְּהֵמָה—b'hē-mā(h): (1) 21. 3; (2) 64. 1. R. 3.
 1) Both vowels are tone-long and *changeable* (ē and ô).
 2) Feminine as shown by the ending ā(h), derived from äth.
86. וְרַמְשׁ—vā-rě-mēs—The Vāv Conjunctive before a tone-syllable receives the tone-long (pretonic) ׀, 33. 4.
87. וְחֵיתֵי אֶרֶץ—v'hä-y'thō+ 'ë-rěts: (1) 12. 2. 2); (2) 66. 3; (3) 14; (4) 68. 5.
 1) Dāghēsh-forte is omitted from ' which has only a Sh·vâ.
 2) ׀ is an archaic ending, having no significance whatever.
 3) The Mäqqēph makes these *two* words *one*, so far as the accent is concerned.
 4) The word for *earth* is אֶרֶץ, but with the Article, הָאֶרֶץ.
88. חַיַּת—häy-yâth: (1) 65. 2. 2); (2) 18. 2. R. 1.
 1) Absolute, häy-yā(h), is restored in the Construct to the original häy-yâth.
 2) The first syllable, ending with Dāghēsh-forte, is sharpened.

Verses 26, 27.

89. וְיֹאמַר—vây-yô(')-mër: 18. 2. R. 1; 29. 1. 2). 2); 55. 1. R. 1.
90. וְנִעְשָׂה—nä-'sê: (1) 28. 1. 1) and 28. 2. R. 2; (2) 61. 1. 2).
 1) The guttural ׀ prefers *before* it ׀, and *under* it ׀.
 2) Verbs הָ׀ have always as the final vowel of the Imperfect é.

91. בְּצִלְמֵנוּ—b'tsāl-mē-nû : 82. 1 ; 68. 5. 1) ; 67. 1. 2). (2).
92. כְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ—kī-dh'mû-thē-nû : (1) 11. R. 1 ; (2) 23. 1. R.
 1) Dāghēsh-lene in כ because a disjunctive accent precedes.
 2) Preposition, followed by a consonant with Sh'vâ, receives $\bar{\text{—}}$; the syllable thus formed is *intermediate*.
93. וַיְרִדּוּ—v'yîr-dû : 61. 2. 1).
94. בְּדַגַּת—bhî-dh'ghâth : (1) 11 ; (2) 11. R. 2 ; (3) 23. 1. R.
 1) Every letter is *aspirated*, being prec. by a vowel-sound.
 2) $\bar{\text{—}}$ must be a half-vowel, because of absence of D. l. in ך.
 3) The first syllable, ($\bar{\text{—}}$ being *inserted*) is *intermediate*.
95. וַיִּבְהַמָּה—û-bhâb-b'hē-mā(h) : 33. 2 ; 30. R. 3.
96. וַיִּבְכַּלְהֶרְמֵשׁ—33. 2 ; 32. 1 ; 14. R ; 30. 3 ; 68. 5.
97. הֶרְמֵשׁ—hā-rô-mēs : (1) 30. 3 ; (2) 46. 2.
 1) The ך refuses D. f. of the Article, and $\bar{\text{—}}$ is heightened to $\bar{\text{—}}$.
 2) The first vowel of a Qāl Part. Act. (ô) is originally long, and so unchangeable, the second (ē) tone-long and changeable.
98. אֶתְהָאֲדָם—'êth+hā-'ā-dhām : 15. 1 ; 14. R ; 30. 3.
99. בְּצִלְמוֹ בְּצִלְמוֹ—11. Remark 2 ; 68. 5. 1).

2. Principles of Syntax.

V. 16. הַמְּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*The great luminaries.*

V. 21. הַתַּיִגִּים הַגְּדֹלִים—*The great sea-monster.*

Principle 1.—When the adjective is *attributive*, it stands after the noun ; and if the noun be definite, the adjective receives the article.

V. 25. חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ—*The beast of the earth.*

V. 26. בְּדַגַּת הַיָּם—*In the fish of the sea.*

V. 26. בְּעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם—*In the fowl of the heavens.*

Principle 2.—A word in the Construct *cannot have the article*, but is to be treated as definite (i. e., it is to be translated with the article), if the following word is definite.

3. Lexicographical Notes.

16. **חַיָּה**—Abstract: *life, living*; but concrete: *living thing, animal, beast, wild beast*. The last is the usual signification; it is never used for domestic animals.
17. **בְּהֵמָה**—The *dumb* speechless being, brute, *animal*; then in a more limited sense a *four-footed animal*, and used generally of *four-footed tame beasts*, as opposed to wild.
18. **זָכָר**—Prop. membrum virile, cf. the root זָכַר; *male*.
19. **נְקִיבָה**—See the primary meaning of נָקַב; *female*.

4. Verse to be memorized.—Exodus I. 10.

10. *Come now! let us show ourselves prudent with reference to him, lest he multiply, and it shall be, when there occur war(s), that he add himself also he to our haters, and fight against us, and go up from the land.*

4. Recitation-lesson.

[It is understood that in every case the Recitation-paper shall be made out without the aid of lexicon or grammar.]

1. Write the translation of Genesis I. 24—27.
2. Describe in detail the different ways of writing the Article.
3. Describe in detail the different ways of writing the Inseparable prepositions.
4. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - 1) *The fowl of the heavens and the beast of the earth.*
 - 2) *From the heavens to the earth and from the earth to the heavens.*
 - 3) *In the day and in the darkness and in the night.*
 - 4) *And God: and ground; and the ground.*
 - 5) *From man unto cattle and unto beast of the earth.*
 - 6) *The dust¹; in the dust; and in the dust.*
 - 7) *The morning and the evening (are) the day; the darkness is the night.*
 - 8) *The great darkness, and the great light.*
 - 9) *The darkness is great and the light is great.*
 - 10) *God is great and good; he (הוּא) is in the heavens and upon the earth.*
5. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Fight*, (2) *Depart*, (3) *Surround*, (4) *Abandon*, (5) *Consecrate*, (6) *Approach*.

¹ עִפְרָיִם

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

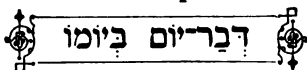
THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 8.

I. Inductive Notes*—Genesis I. 28-31.

(43)	(45)	(47)	(46)
לָהֶם ²⁸	אֶת־כָּל־עֵשֶׂב ²⁹	וַיְבָרֶךְ ²⁸	וּמְלֵאוֹ ²⁸
לָכֶם ²⁹	אֶת־כָּל־הָעֵץ ²⁹	מְלֵאוֹ ²⁸	וּבְעוֹף ²⁸
כָּל־עוֹף ³⁰	אֶת־כָּל־יֶרֶק ³⁰	כְּבִשָׂה ²⁸	וּרְבוֹ ²⁸
לְאֹכְלָהּ [?]	אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר ³¹	בְּדָגַת ²⁸	וּרְדוֹ ²⁸

46. The Vāv Conjunctive, when it stands before *labials*, and consonants with Sh'vâ quiesces in its homogeneous vowel, ך.
47. The *first* syllable in each of these words (vā. mī, kī, bī) requires the following consonant to complete it, yet this consonant is of necessity, the initial letter of the second syllable; the first syllable therefore being neither simple, nor mixed, is termed *intermediate*.
48. Tone-long ē and ō are shortened, the mixed syllable losing its accent. [mixed, it is ō.
49. In an unaccented simple syllable ַ is ā, in an unaccented

*See foot-note p. 32.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis I. 28-31.

Verses 28, 29.

100. וַיְבָרֵךְ—vā-y'bhā-rēkh: (1) 12. 2. 2.; (2) 53. 3. 1); (3) 63. 2. 3), and R.; (4) 22. 1. 1).
 1) Dāghēsh-forte rejected from ו', because it has only a Sh'vâ.
 2) Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg.; D. f. rejected from ך and ā lengthened to ā.
 3) Vāv Consecutive draws the accent to the penult; hence
 4) The ך of the ultima is shortened to ך; See Note 77.
101. להם—lā-hēm: 32. 5. Cf. למים (v. 6), and לכם (v. 29).
102. פָּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ—p'rû û-r'bhû, û-m'y-l'û: See Notes 80, 81.
103. וּכְבֹּשָׁה—v'khÿ-bh'shû-hā: (1) 44. 3; (2) 35. (3) 8. [*mediate*.
 1) The first syllable, as *always* in Qāl Imv. 2 m. plur, is *inter-*
 2) The suffix hā is attached to the form ending in a vowel without change.
 3) ך, here û, not ũ, is a defective writing for ך.
104. רָדוּ—r'dhû: From רָדָה, as פָּרוּ from פָּרָה, as רְבוּ from רָבָה.
105. בְּרִנַּת—bÿ-dh'ghāth: See Note 94; but observe the D. l. in ב, because the preceding word has a strong *disjunctive* accent 11. R. 1.
106. הַרְמֵשֶׁת—hā-rô-mě-sēth: See Notes 74 and 97.
107. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî: (1) 56. 2. R. 3; (2) 42. Analysis (p. 46).
 1) For נָתַתִּי; but *this* verb assimilates the *third* radical.
 2) תִּי is for תִּי a fragment of אָנָּכִי; cf. interchange of כָּם and תָּם. [cf. קָטַלְתִּי.
 3) Qāl Perfect 1 com. sg. of the Pē Nûn Verb נָתַן *give*,
108. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ—'shēr+bô: (1) 37. 4; (2) 29. 2. R. 3.
 1) The אֲשֶׁר is here, as *always* in such cases, merely the *sign* of the relation.
 2) בּוֹ is for בָּהּ, but הָ being elided, bā-û=bô.
109. זָרַע זָרַע—zô-rē(ä)' zā-rä': (1) 46. 2; (2) 54. 1. 3); (3) 24. 1.
 1) The vowel of the Qāl act. part. is ô, often written defectively.
 2) The guttural ץ preceded by a heterogeneous long vowel receives Pättāh-furtive.
 3) In *pause* a short vowel is lengthened, as ץ (from ץ) to ץ.

110. **יְהִי־**—yih-yé : This is not pronounced yĭ-h'yé, as if the Sh'vâ were *vocal*; Mëthëgh stand^s in the initial syllable of all forms of this verb "for greater distinctness of utterance," the Sh'vâ being only a syllable-divider.
111. **לֹא־אָכַלָּה**—l'ôkh-lâ(h) : (1) 20. 1. 1; (2) 64. 1. 2. R. 3.
 1) The first syl. being unaccented mixed, τ must be ô. [of ת.
 2) The fem. ending ā(h) comes from an original äth by apoc.

Verses 30, 31.

112. **חַיִּת**—häy-yäth : 65. 2. 2; 18. 2. R. 1.
113. **וַיִּרָא**—vây-yär(') : See Note 17.
114. **עָשָׂה**—'ä-sā(h) : (1) 52; (2) 61. (3) 22. 2. 3).
 1) This verb is 'פ guttural, ע being the first radical.
 2) It is also ל"ה, ה standing in place of the third radical, for it was originally עָשׂוּ or עָשׂוּ, but ו (or ') being lost, the ׀ was lengthened to ׀, which was indicated by ה.

3. Principles of Syntax.

- V. 12. **אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ**—*In which (is) its seed.*
- V. 29. **אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ פְרִי־עֵץ**—*In which (is) (the) fruit of (a) tree.*

Principle 3.—The expression **בְּאֲשֶׁר** does not mean *in which*, but *in that which*, or *in him who*; the idea *in which* is always expressed by placing the pronoun *first*, and attaching to the preposition the appropriate pronominal suffix.

- V. 28. **וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים**—*And God blessed them.*
- V. 28. **וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים**—*And God said to them.*

Principle 4.—While the usual order of words is (1) Predicate, (2) Subject, (3) Object, if the *Object*, whether direct or indirect, is a *pronoun* it stands *after* the Predicate but *before* the Subject.

4. Lexicographical Notes.

20. **בָּרַךְ** (28)—In the Qäl, *bend the knee, kneel*; *kneel* (before God), *do homage to, worship, invoke, pray, praise, bless*, but only in the *Pass. part.*; it is in the P'él that the word is generally used to mean *bless*.
21. **מֵאֵד** (31)—A noun meaning *might*; used as an adverbial accus. = *mightily, exceedingly*.

5. Grammar-lesson.

1. **Vav Conjunctive**.....**33.** 1—4.
2. **The Personal Pronoun**.....**34** (Paradigm) p. 38.

[Study this pronoun, until you can *write* it from memory.]

6. Word-lesson.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times,—Nos. 99—110, “Vocabularies” (page 20).

7. Verse to be memorized.—Exodus I. II.

11. *And they placed over them (lit., him) chiefs of tribute, in order to afflict them (lit., him) with their burdens; and they (lit., he) built cities of treasure(s) for Pharaoh, Pithom and Raamses.*

8. Recitation-lesson.*

There are in the first chapter of Genesis *one hundred and one* different words. The student is requested, by way of a review of the chapter, to write out an alphabetical list of these words, together with the English equivalent of each word. In this exercise, the Bible, lexicon and grammar may be used. In making this list, please observe carefully the following directions:—

- 1) In giving the forms of *Nouns*, give the absolute, not the construct state, e. g., חַיִּים , not חַיִּיִם ; תְּנוּכָה , not תְּנוּכָהּ . [יִרְאֵה]
- 2) In giving the forms of *Verbs*, give the root form, e. g., רָאָה , not רָאָהוּ .
- 3) Do not repeat forms, but, so far as time will allow, group under each root the various grammatical forms derived from it which occur in the chapter.
- 4) Pay no attention to the *Vāv* Consecutive.
- 5) Prepare the list *in as neat a form as possible*, leaving room for corrections.

[This exercise will be found a most profitable one. The list will be a valuable one to preserve for reference.]

*In order to gain more space and to make more prominent the “Inductive Notes,” the order of matter is changed. The *Order of Work* will be as follows: (1) *Pronounce* the lesson assigned, (2) Study the “Inductive Notes” and “Grammatical Notes”; (3) *Translate* the verses assigned, and for the rest take up the work in the order followed in the Lesson-paper.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 9.

I. Inductive Notes—Genesis II: 1-6.

53	52	51	50
וַעֲלָה ⁶	וְהוֹלְדוֹת ¹	וַיִּבְלֵו ¹	וַיִּבְלֵו ¹
שִׁיחַ ⁵	וּבְהִבְרָאִם ¹	וַיִּשְׁבֹּת ²	וַיִּבֵל ²
לַעֲשׂוֹת ³	לַעֲבֹד ⁵	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ ³	וַיִּבְרַךְ ³
וַיִּבְרַךְ ³	לַעֲשׂוֹת ³	וַיִּבְרַךְ ³	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ ³

50. Dāghēsh forte is often omitted from a consonant which has only a Sh'vâ; this is especially the case with 'l.
51. The Vāv Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, but only when the penult is a *simple* syllable.
52. A Mēthēgh must be written (1) with every long vowel before a vocal Sh'vâ pretonic, and (2) with every vowel before compound Sh'vâ.
53. The guttural (1) prefers before it $\bar{\text{—}}$, (2) may take Pättāhfurtive, (3) prefers compound Sh'vâ, and (4) refuses Dāghēsh-forte.

2. Grammatical Notes.*

115. וַיִּכְלֶי—Vä-y'khül-lû : (1) 12. 2. 2); (2) 48. 1. 1) and 2).
 1) Dāghēsh-forte omitted from the *medial* ' with Sh'vâ.
 2) Pū'āl, as shown by D. f. in the second radical and by the
116. צָבָאִם—ts'bhā-'ām : (1) 68. 1. 1); (2) 67. 1. 2). (1).
 1) The τ which was under צ becomes : , because of the shifting of the tone.
 2) ם is joined to the noun by the helping vowel τ .
117. וַיִּכְלֶי—vä-y'khäl : (1) 12. 2. 2) and 1); (2) 48. 1. 1). 2).
 1) Dāghēsh-forte omitted from the *medial* ' with Sh'vâ, and from the *final* ל, כֵּל, being apoc. for כִּלָּה (61. R. 2).
 2) Pī'el, as shown by the characteristic vowel = , under כ.
118. מְלֹאכְתוֹ—m'lā(')kh-tô : From מְלֹאכָה, construct מְלֹאכַת, of which the ground-form, to which suff. are appended (68. 5. 1), is מְלֹאכַת ; the ך is, of course, quiescent.
119. וַיִּישַׁבְתָּ—vä-y'yish-bōth : (1) 45 ; (2) 11.
 1) †Qāl Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the *strong* verb שָׁבַת to rest, the corresponding form of קָטַל being יִקְטַל ; Synopsis :
 שָׁבַת, שְׁבוּת, שְׁבוֹת, שְׁבַת, שִׁבַּת, יִשְׁבַּת, שׁוֹבַת, שְׁבוֹת.
 2) Mark the Dāghēsh-lene in ב, because not prec. by a vowel-sound.
120. וַיִּבְרַךְ—vä-y'-bhā-rëkh : See Note 77.
121. אֶת־הַיּוֹם—One would expect here rather אֶת־הַיּוֹם.
122. וַיִּקְדַּשׁ—vä-y'qād-dēsh' : (1) 12. 2. 2), (2) 40. 2. 3).
 1) Dāghēsh-forte omitted from the *medial* ' with Sh'vâ.
 2) Pī'el, as shown (1) by D. f. in ד, and (2) by the vowels
 and
 3) Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the *strong* verb קָדַשׁ to be holy, the corres. form of קָטַל being יִקְטַל ; Synopsis :
 מְקַדַּשׁ, יִקְדַּשׁ, קָדַשׁ, קִדַּשׁ, קִדְּשׁ, קִדְּשׁ, קִדְּשׁ.
123. לַעֲשׂוֹת—lä-'sôth : (1) 61. 1 5); (2) 82. 3.
 1) All ל' Construct Infinitives end in וֹת.
 2) The prep. before = takes the corresponding vowel = .

*The superior letters with each word indicate the verse in which it is found.
 †This is the order to be followed in explaining all verbal forms.

124. אֵלֶּה—'el-lé(h): 12. 3. 6); 36. 2. and 3.
 125. תּוֹלְדוֹת—thô-l'dhôth: 11; 64. 2. R. 3; 15. 1.
 126. בְּהִבְרָאם—b'hîb-bā-r'ām: 40. 2. 2); 22. 3. 2).
 1) Lit., *In-being-created-their*; Nîph., Inf. Absolute.
 127. הִמְטִיר—hîm-tîr: 40. 2. 5); 49. 1. 1), and 3. 1).
 128. לַעֲבֹד—lă-'abhōdh—see note 123 לעֲשׂוֹת.
 129. יַעֲלֶה—yă-'alé(h): (1) 52. 1 and 2; (2) 61. 1. 2).
 1) The Pē Guttural verb takes before it = and under it
 2) The Lāmēdh Hē verb takes é in all Imperfects.
 130. הִשְׁקָה—hîsh-qā(h): 49. 1. 1); 61. 1. 1).

3. Principles of Syntax.

- V. 5. וְכָל שִׁיחַ ה' טָרַם יְהִי—*And every shrub of the field was not yet.* [not yet sprouted forth.
 V. 5. וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב ה' טָרַם יִצְמַח—*And every herb of the field had*

Principle 5.—The Imperfect is used to designate a *past* act or state which is represented as unfinished, not concluded; the particle indicates the point of past time in question.

- V. 6. וַיֵּאָד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ—*And a mist used to go up from the earth.*

Principle 6.—The Imperfect is used to designate a *past* act or state which is represented as unfinished, and hence as *continuous*, and *repeatedly exercised*; it is therefore used to express *customary* action.

4. Lexicographical Notes.

22. מְלֹאכָה (2)—For מְלֹאכָה, from מְלָאךְ, *ministry, service* upon which one is sent; cf. מְלָאךְ *servant, minister, angel.*
 23. קָדִישׁ (3)—*to be pure, clean, holy, sacred*; Pī'el, *to make holy, hallow.*
 24. תּוֹלְדוֹת or תּוֹלְדוֹת (4)—From יָלַד, only found in the plural, *generations*; often used in the sense of *history, family history.*

5. Grammar-lesson.

1. The Pronominal Suffixes 35, Remarks 1—4 together with the paradigm on p. 38.
2. The Demonstrative Pronouns 36, 1, 2, 3, 5, together with the paradigm on p. 40.
3. The Relative Pronoun 37, 1—4.
4. The Interrogative Pronouns 38, in full.

6. Word-lesson.

Verbs occurring 50–100 times,—Nos. 111–120. “Vocabularies,” p. 22.

7. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus I. 12, 13.

12. *And according as they kept afflicting them (lit., him), so they (lit., he) kept multiplying, and so they (lit., he) kept spreading; and they had a horror on account of the sons of Israel.*
13. *And-caused-to-serve Egypt the sons of Israel with rigor.*

8. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write the translation of Genesis II. 4–6.
2. Write *from memory* the Personal Pronoun, the Pronominal Suffixes, the Demonstrative Pronouns, the various ways of pointing the Interrogative Pronoun *what?*
3. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - (1) *Thou (m.) (art) in the heaven, and I (am) on the earth.*
 - (2) *God will rest from his work and the seventh day he will consecrate.*
 - (3) *These (are) the heaven and the earth which God made.*
 - (4) *This earth and these heavens.*
4. Transliterate and divide into syllables:—
 - (1) וַיִּכְלוּ, (2) הַשְּׁבִיעִי, (3) מִלְאֲכָתוֹ, (4) לַעֲשׂוֹת, (5) יַעֲלֶה.
5. What is the difference between בְּאִשֶּׁר and בּוֹ אִשֶּׁר?
6. Explain the forms (1) וַיִּכַּל, (2) וַיִּקְדַּשׁ, (3) וַיִּבְרָךְ.
7. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Bind*, (2) *Curse*, (3) *Flee*, (4) *Choose*, (5) *Seize*, (6) *Swallow*.
8. Point the following words:—
 - (1) וּכְל צְבָאִם, (2) יְהִיָּה, (3) טָרַם, (4) הַשְּׂרָה, (5) עֵץ,
 - (6) הַמְטִיר, (7) לַעֲבֹד, (8) וְהִשְׁקָה.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 10.

I. Inductive Notes—Genesis II. 7-14.

75	74	73	72	71
מִן־הָאָרֶמֶה ⁷	וּפָחַ (וַיִּנְפַח)	וַיִּנְהַר ¹⁰	וַיִּפַּח ⁷	לְמֵאֲכָל ⁹
מֵעֵרֶן ¹⁰	וַיִּטַּע (וַיִּנְטַע)	וַיִּרְעַ ⁹	וַיִּטַּע ⁸	שֵׁם־הַנְּהַר ¹³
וּמִשֵּׁם ¹⁰	וּמִשֵּׁם (וּמִן שֵׁם)	וּמִשֵּׁם ⁹	וַיִּצְמַח ⁹	יְהוֹלֵךְ ¹⁴

- Note the use of Mēthēgh (1) before compound Sh'vâ, (2) with a long vowel before Mäqqēph, (3) on second syl. before the tone. [vowel.]
- Note the influence of the final guttural upon the preceding
- Note the pointing of Vāv Conjunctive, (1) with $\bar{\text{v}}$, (2) with $\bar{\text{v}}$ pretonic, (3) quiescing in v .
- Note the assimilation of v , when it stands at the end of a mixed syllable.
- Note the writing of m , (1) before the article, unchanged, (2) before the guttural, v rej. and $\bar{\text{v}}$ heightened to $\bar{\bar{\text{v}}}$, (3) before a strong consonant, v assimilated.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis II. 7-14.

131. **וַיִּצַר**⁷—Väy-yî-tsēr: (1) 58. B. 1; (2) 5. 1.
 1) The radical ' loses its consonantal force after the prec. **וַיִּצַר**.
 2) **וַיִּצַר** is deflected from **וַיִּצַר**, the ordinary form being **וַיִּצַר**.
132. **וַעֲפָר**⁷—'ā-phār: the accusative of the material.
133. **וַיִּפַּח**⁷—vāy-yîp-pāh: (1) 56. 1; (2) 54. 1. 1).
 1) The first radical, **פ**, is assimilated and rep. by Dāghēsh-forse.
 2) The third radical, **ח**, prefers before it **וַיִּפַּח** instead of **וַיִּפַּח**.
134. **וַיִּשְׁמַח**⁷—nîsh-māth: (1) 70. 3; Paradigm P (p. 108), II. a; 68. 4; 23. 1; (2) 65. 2. 2).
 1) A noun of the second declension, Abs. state **וַיִּשְׁמַח**, of which the pretonic **וַיִּשְׁמַח** becomes tone-short in the construct, and a vowel **וַיִּשְׁמַח** is inserted.
 2) The old feminine ending **āth** is restored for **וַיִּשְׁמַח**.
135. **וַיִּטַּע**⁸—vāy-yîṭ-tā': From **וַיִּטַּע**; like **וַיִּפַּח**, from **וַיִּפַּח**.
136. **וַיִּשְׁמַח**⁸—vāy-yā-sēm: (1) 59. 1. 1) with R; (2) 59. 2.
 1) The form without Vāv Consec. would be **וַיִּשְׁמַח** (Qāl Impf.); this becomes **וַיִּשְׁמַח** with the Vāv Consec., and, the accent receding, **וַיִּשְׁמַח**.
 2) The original vowel of the preformative is restored and lengthened to **ā**.
137. **וַיִּצְמַח**⁸—vāy-yāts-māh: (1) 49. 1. 1); (2) 49. 2. 3), 54. 1. 2.
 1) Hīph'īl as shown by the vowel of the preformative, **ā**.
 2) The regular form would be **וַיִּצְמַח**, but with Vāv Consec. the form **וַיִּצְמַח** is preferred, which always becomes **וַיִּצְמַח**.
138. **וַיִּנְחַמְדָּ**⁸—nēh-mādh: (1) 52. 1; (2) 52. 2. R. 1.
 1) Nīph'āl participle, **וַיִּנְחַמְדָּ** under **וַיִּנְחַמְדָּ** instead of **וַיִּנְחַמְדָּ** because of **וַיִּנְחַמְדָּ**.
 2) **וַיִּנְחַמְדָּ** here has, like the strong verb, simply the syllable-divider.
- Remark.**—The Baer and Delitzsch text has a Dāghēsh in **וַיִּנְחַמְדָּ**, to indicate that the preceding Sh'vā is silent. This is not found in other texts.
139. **וַיִּדְעַת**⁸—hād-dā-'āth: In reality the Qāl Inf. const. of **וַיִּדְעַת** know, used as a noun and with the article.
140. **וַיִּרְעָ**⁸—vā-rā': Vāv Conj. with pretonic **וַיִּרְעָ**; 33. 4.

141. **יָצָא**¹⁰—yô-tsê('): Qāl Part. Act. masc. from the Pē Yōdh and Lāmēdh 'Alēph verb **יָצָא** *go out*; **46. 2.**
142. **מֵעַרְן**¹⁰—mē-'ē-dhēn: Before a guttural the Dāghēsh-forte representing the assimilation of ך is rejected and ַ height-ened to ַ׃; **22. 2. 2**); **32. R. 1.**
143. **לְהַשְׁקוֹת**¹⁰—l'hāsh-qôth: Hīph'il Inf. const. of the Lāmēdh Hē verb **שָׁקָה** *drink*; on **וְהַ**, see **61. 1. 5**; on **הַ**, see **49. 1. 1**).
144. **וּמִשָּׁם**¹⁰—û-mīsh-shām: Vāv, quiescing in ך, before a labial, **33. 2**; and ך assimilated and rep. by D. f. **25. 1**); **32. R. 1.**
145. **יִפְרָד**¹⁰—yīp-pā-rēdh: Nīph'al Impf. 3 sing. masc. from the 'Ayīn Guttural verb **פָּרַד** *separate*; on Dāghēsh-forte *in* and pretonic ַ under the first radical, see **40. 2. 2**).
146. **רַבְעָה רֵאשִׁים**¹⁰: **72. 7**; **29. 1. 2**). (1); **71. 16.**
147. **הַסּוֹכֵב**¹¹—hās-ṣō-bhēbh: **46. 2**; **57.**
148. **שָׁם אֲשֶׁר**¹¹—*which there=where*, the Relative giving the force of relation to the demonstrative adverb.
149. **וְהָבָה**¹²—û-z'hābh: (1) **68. 4**; (2) **33. 2.**
 1) In the const. the penultimate ַ is changed to tone-short ַ׃, and the ultimate ַ shortened to ַ; note compound Sh'vâ under ך.
 2) Before the vowelless consonant, ך quiesces in ך.
150. **הַהֶלֶךְ**¹⁴—hă-hô-lēkh: **46. 2**; **30. 2**; **10. 2 (1).**

3. Principles of Syntax.

- V. 11. **הוּא הַסֵּב**—*It (is) the (one) encompassing.*
- V. 12. **וְהָבָה הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא**—*And (the) gold of that land.*
- V. 14. **וְהַנָּהָר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת**—*And the fourth river is (the) Euphrates.*

Principle 7.—The pronoun of the *third* person is used in three ways: (1) as an ordinary personal pronoun, (2) as a remote demonstrative (*that*), and (3) as a copula (*is*).

- V. 7. **וַיֵּצֵר 'א אֶת־הָאָדָם עִפָּר מִן־הָאָדָמָה**—*And Jehovah God formed the man (out of) dust from the ground.*

Principle 8.—The material out of which a thing is made often stands in the accusative, and is treated as if it were an *object* of the preceding verb.

4. Grammar-lesson.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Roots..... | 39. 1. |
| 2. Classes..... | 39. 2. 1)–4). |
| 3. Species or Conjugations..... | 40. 1. 1)–7). |
| 4. Characteristics of Species..... | 40. 2. 1)–7). |

5. Word-lesson.

Verbs occurring 50–100 times, Nos. 121–130, "Vocabularies," page 22.

6. Verse to be memorized.—Exodus I. 14.

14. *And they made bitter their lives with hard service, in mortar and in brick, and with (lit., in) every service in the field, together with all their service which they imposed upon them with rigor.*

7. Recitation-lesson.

- Write a translation of Genesis II. 7–14.
- What are the various *Classes* of Hebrew verbs?
- Write *from memory* the names of the seven Species or Conjugations, observing carefully the manner of spelling given in "The Elements."
- State briefly the *characteristics* of the various Species.
- Translate into Hebrew:—
 - Who created this (f.)? Whose, (i. e., to whom) (is) this (m.)?*
 - That river goes forth from Eden.*
 - (The) name of that river is Euphrates.*
 - And he called the name of that river Pishon.*
- Make a list of the *verbs* in this lesson, classifying them according to the species.
- Explain the forms (1) *נְחַמְרָה*, (2) *הִשְׁקוּתָהּ*, (3) *פָּרַר*.
- What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Sojourn*, (2) *Sow*, (3) *Divide*, (4) *Cease*, (5) *Be sick*?

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 11.

I. Inductive Notes—Genesis II. 15-18.

70	78	77	76
הוּהָ ¹⁵	לֹא תֹאכַל ¹⁷	אֲכַלָּהּ ¹⁷	וְלִשְׁמֶרֶה ¹⁵
לְעֵבְרָה ¹⁵	מִמֶּנּוּ כִי ¹⁷	הִיֹּת ¹⁸	וּמַעֲזֵן ¹⁷
וְלִשְׁמֶרֶה ¹⁵	כִּי בְיוֹם ¹⁷	אֵעֲשֶׂה ¹⁸	וְרֹעַ ¹⁷

76. Vāv Conjunctive is (1) ם before a consonant with Sh'vâ, (2) ם before a labial, (3) ם before the *tone*.
77. Gutturals prefer *Compound* to Simple Sh'vâ.
78. An aspirate has its aspirated sound whenever it is *immediately* preceded by a vowel-sound; but if a disjunctive accent intervene, it receives Dāghēsh-lene.
79. The letter ם is always silent at the end of a word unless it has Mäppiq.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis II. 15-18.

151. **קָחָהּ**¹⁵—vāy-yîq-qāh: (1) 56. 2. R. 4; (2) 54. 1. 1).
 1) For **קָחָהּ**, ל being treated like ך, assimil. and rep. by D. f.
 2) A verb ל guttural, hence ׀ under ק instead of ׀.
152. **וַיִּנְחָהּ**¹⁵—vāy-yān-nî-hē-hû: Hîph'il Impf. 3 masc. sing. with Vāv Consecutive, and with the pronominal suffix הָּהּ.
- Remark.**—This verb has two forms of the Hîph'il Impf.: (1) **יִנְיָהּ**, (2) **יִנְיָהּ**; the former is irregular, the latter regular, according to 59. 2. 1).
153. **לְעַבְדָּהּ**¹⁵—l'ô-bh'dbāh: (1) 48. 6; (2) 11. R. 2; (3) 18. 1.
 1) Usual form of Inf. Const. **עַבַּד** becomes **עַבְדָּ** before suff.
 2) The ׀ under ך is known to be vocal because followed by an aspirate without Dāghēsh-lene.
 3) The point in ה shows its consonantal character, cf. 29. 2.
154. **וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ**¹⁵—û-l'shō-m'rāh: The ׀ under ש is ô, as seen from the etymology of the word, for it comes from **שָׁמַר**; the second syllable is, therefore, intermediate, and the Sh'vā under ך medial, 19. R.
155. **וַיִּצַן**¹⁶—vā-y'tsāv: (1) 12. 2. 1) and 2); (2) 48. 1. 2); (3) 61. R. 2.
 1) D. f. omitted (1) from י, and (2) from ך.
 2) P'el Impf., as shown by ׀ under the first radical.
 3) Verbs ל' when apocopated lose ה (צוּרָה).
156. **וַיִּצַן**¹⁶—'ets+häg-gān: On Mēthēgh, see 15. 4.
157. **אָכַל**¹⁶—'ā-khōl: Qāl Inf. Abs., 48. 2 and 3.
158. **לְאֹכַל**¹⁶—tô(')-khēl: (1) 55. 1; (2) 55. 2.
 1) The first radical, א, quiesces in ô.
 2) The second radical has ׀ in pause, cf. **וַיִּאָכַר**.
159. **וַיִּמְעַן**¹⁷—û-mē-'ets: 83. 2; 82. R. 1. (3).
160. **תַּדְעָת**¹⁷—häd-dä-'āth: See Note 139.
161. **וַיִּרַע**¹⁷—vā-rā': Vāv has pretonic ׀, 83. 4.

162. מִמֶּנּוּ¹⁷—mĭm-mĕn-nû: Preposition מִן reduplicated before the suffix הַן, of which הַ is assimilated backward and represented by D. f. in ן.
163. אֶכְלֶה¹⁷—'akhö-l'khā: (1) 48. 6; (2) 19. R.; (3) 6. R. 1.
 1) Before the suffix khā, the ō of the Inf. Const. becomes ö.
 2) The ל wavers between the first and second syllables, the Sh'vâ is medial, and the first syllable intermediate.
 3) The ā sound is always written defectively in this suffix.
164. מוֹת¹⁷—môth: Qäl Inf. Abs. of an ע'ו verb, for מוֹת, the second radical being rejected, 59. 1. 3).
165. תָּמוֹת¹⁷—tā-mûth: Qäl Impf. 2 masc. sing. of the ע'ו verb מוֹת, for תָּמוֹת which, according to 59. 1. 1), becomes תָּמוֹת, and this, according to 59. 2. 1), becomes תָּמוֹת.
166. הָיוֹת¹⁸—h'yôth: 52. 3. R.; 61. 1. 5).
167. לָבְדוֹ¹⁸—l'bhäd-dô: בַּד, separation, being derived from an ע'ע root בַּד, the ד is doubled before a suffix beginning with a vowel, see 69. A. 5.
168. אֶעֱשֶׂה־לוֹ¹⁸—'ë-'esél+lô: (1) 52. 2. 2); (2) 61. 1. 2); (3) 12. 3. 3).
 1) ע takes a Compound Sh'vâ which corresp. to prec. vowel.
 2) ה is the ending of all ל' Imperfects.
 3) The Dāghēsh-forte conjunctive in ל unites the two words.

3. Principles of Syntax.

V. 16. אֶכְלֶה תֹאכַל—*Eating, thou mayst eat.*

V. 17. מוֹת תָּמוֹת—*Dying, thou shalt die.*

Principle 9.—The Infinitive Absolute, standing closely connected with a corresponding finite verb, gives *intensity* to its meaning.

V. 17. וּמֵעֵץ הַדַּעַת—*But from (the) tree of knowing.*

Principle 10.—The Vāv Conjunctive often has an adversative meaning; or, in other words, the Hebrew often uses a copulative conjunction, where the English prefers an adversative.

4. Grammar-lesson.*

1. Tenses and Moods41. 1. 1)-5) and R's.
2. The Characteristics of the Perfect.....41. 2. 1).
3. The Characteristics of the Inf. Abs.....41. 2. 2) and R.

[Learn the Perfects and Inf's. Abs. as given on p. 41, first and second right-hand columns, so as to repeat them without hesitation, and to write them without mistake.]

5. Word-lesson.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times, Nos. 131-140, "Vocabularies" p. 22.

6. Verses to be Memorized.—Exodus I. 8-14.

[Review verses 8-14; these constitute the second section of this chapter.]

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis II. 15-18.
2. Explain the verbal forms (1) וַיִּקַּח, (2) וַיִּנְחָהוּ, (3) וַיֵּצֵו, (4) אָכַל, (5) אָכַלְךָ.
3. Analyze (1) וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ, (2) וּמֵעַץ, (3) וְרַע, (4) מִמֶּנּוּ.
4. Give several instances of *Medial Sh'vâs*, and of *Intermediate syllables*, found in this lesson.
5. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - (1) *And in (the) garden of Eden God put (הִנִּיחַ) the man.*
 - (2) *Eating thou mayst eat, and dying thou shalt die.*
 - (3) *From this tree (lit., the tree the this) thou shalt not eat.*
6. What are the various Tenses and Moods of the Hebrew, and what is their force?
7. Write out the Principal Parts (i. e. the various Perfects 3 m. sg.) of (1) קָטַל, (2) מִישַׁל, (3) מָטַר.
8. Write out the various Inf's Absolute of the same verbs.
9. Explain the formation of the Inf. Absolute.
10. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Be angry*, (2) *Be clean*, (3) *Reprove*, (4) *Be dismayed*, (5) *Pour out*?

* It is understood that every Grammar-lesson which is assigned shall be absolutely mastered.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

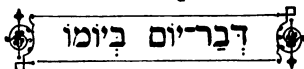
THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 12.

I. Inductive Notes.—Genesis II. 19-21.

83	82	81	80
שָׁם ¹¹	וַיִּטַּע (for וַיִּנְטַע)	וַיַּיְצֵר ⁷	בְּלִחִית ¹⁹
שָׁמוֹת ²⁰	וַיִּפֹּל (for וַיִּנְפֹּל)	וַיַּיְצֵר ¹⁹	בְּלִעוֹף ¹⁹
שָׁמוֹ ¹⁹	וַיִּקַּח (for וַיִּלְקַח)	וַיַּיְשֵׁן ²¹	וּכְלֵ אִשָּׁר ¹⁹

80. Māqqēph requires a preceding long vowel in a mixed syllable to be shortened.
81. One class of Verbs פ"ב retain the פ' in the Qāl Imperfect, allowing it, however, to quiesce in the preceding פֿ; the second vowel is, in this case, פֿ, or פֿֿ deflected from פֿ.
82. Verbs פ"ז, and likewise לָקַח, take, assimilate their first radical when it stands at the end of a mixed syllable.
83. Note that the פֿֿ is retained before the plural ending, but changed to Sh'vâ before the suffix.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis II. 19-21.

169. וַיִּצַר¹⁹—vāy-yî-tsēr : See Note 131 on וַיִּצַר, v. 7.
1) The ׀ (î) is here written defectively, 8.
170. וַיִּבֵּא¹⁹—vāy-yā-bhē(ʿ): (1) 59. 1. 3); (2) 59. 2. 1).
1) For וַיִּבֵּא, cf. וַיִּבְרַל, I, 4; the second radical ך, being weak, is omitted, hence the form וַיִּבֵּא; but
2) The vowel of the prefix, ׀, is in an unaccented simple syllable, and so must be lengthened to ׀, 21. 3. 1).
3) Hîph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. *apoc.* (49. 2. 3.) of the ׀ ע and א׀ ל (60) verb בוא, *go in*.*
171. וַיִּרְאוּ¹⁹—lîr-'ôth : (2) 32. 2; (2) 43. 4; (3) 61. 1. 5).
1) The Sh'vâ after the ׀ of a prep. is generally *medial*, as in בְּרִקְיָי (bî-r'qî(a)'), but in Infinitives it is a syllable-divider.
2) It is only with the Construct Inf. that a prep. may be used.
3) וַיִּרְאוּ is for רְאוּת (r'ôvêth), ת being the fem. sign.
172. מַה־יִּקְרָא¹⁹—mā(h)y+yîq-rā(ʿ): (1) 60. 1; (2) 38. 2. 1).
1) In verbs א׀ ל, א quiescing, lengthens ä to ā.
2) The Interrogative is joined to following word by D. f. conj.
173. וַיִּנְפֹשׁ חַיָּה¹⁹—in apposition with the suf. in לו׃.
174. שְׁמוֹ¹⁹—sh'mô : the ׀ of the stem becoming ׀ bef. suffix.
175. שְׁמוֹת²⁰—shē-môth : masculine, tho' with fem. ending.
176. וַיִּבְנֶה²⁰—k'nêgh-dô : (1) ב, (2) נָגַד, (3) ך, for הָךְ ׀.
177. וַיִּפֹּל²¹—vāy-yāp-pēl : (1) 56. 2; (2) 49. 2. 3).
1) ך, the first radical, is assimilated.
2) The Hîph'il has ׀, not î, with Vāv Consecutive.
178. וַיִּתְרַדְּמָה²¹—tār-dē-mā(h) : Note ת at the beginning, and ה ׀ at the end, the radicals being דָּמָה (cf. Latin *dormio*?).
179. וַיִּשְׁחַן²¹—vāy-yî-shān : 58. A. 1. 2); 24. 1.
180. וַיִּקַּח²¹—vāy-yîq-qāh ; ך assimilated, 56. 2. R. 4.

*Always follow this order in explaining verbal forms.

181. אַחַת—'ä-häth: For אַחַת of which ה was assimilated, אַחַת, but D. f. omitted in final cons., אַחַת, 25. 3).
182. יִמְצְלֵתִי—mĭts-tsäl-'ô-thäv: (1) . מ, 82. R. 1; (2) צִלְעָה, a fem. noun; but in plur. ה becomes (3) ת, fem. plur. ending, (4) ' (äy), the orig. ending of the const. to which suff. are attached, but before (5) ה, the ' is rejected, tho' orthographically retained, and = length. to ה, 67. 2. 3) and R. 1. and 2.
183. וַיִּסְגֵּר—väy-yĭs-gör: Qäl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the Strong verb סָגַר *close, shut*.
184. תַּחַתְּנָה—täḥ-tën-nā(h): The preposition תַּחַת *under*, with the pron. suf. of the 3 fem. sg. with Nûn Epenthetic, 78. 3.

3. Principles of Syntax.

V. 19. וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא לוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ—*And all which the man calls (or, called) it, soul of life, is its name.*

Principle 11.—The Pronoun of the 3rd person is often used as a *copula*, cf. Principle 7.

V. 20. וְלֹא־מָצָא עוֹד כְּנִגְדּוֹ—*And for man one did not find (= there was not found) a help-meet as over against him.*

Principle 12.—The indeterminate third person (German *man*, French *on*, English *they* or *one*) is expressed in Hebrew by the 3rd sing. masc. It may also be expressed (1) by the 3rd pers. plur., (2) by the 2nd sing. masc., and (3) by the passive, *i. e.*, by the Nĭph'äl.

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. The Characteristics of the Inf. Const. 41. 2. 3). (1)—(3).
2. The Characteristics of the Imperative 41. 2. 4).
3. The Characteristics of the Imperfect 41. 2. 5) and R.

[Learn to write and repeat correctly and unhesitatingly the lists of Inf's. Construct, Imperatives and Imperfects given on p. 44, 3rd, 4th and 5th columns. Besides using the root קטל, use also משל rule, מטר rain.]

5. Word-lesson.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times,—Nos. 141—150, "Vocabularies," pages 22, 24.

6. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus XX. 1-2.

1. And spoke God all the words these, saying:
2. I (am) Jehovah thy God, who caused thee to come forth from (the) land of Egypt, from (the) house of bondage.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis II. 19—21.
2. Explain the forms: (1) וַיִּבֵּן, (2) לְרִאוֹת, (3) וַיִּפֹּל, (4) וַיִּקַּח, (5) תַּחְתָּנָה.
3. Analyze (1) מִצְלַעְתִּיו (2) מֵהַיְקָרְאוֹ, (3) מִן־הָאֲרָמָה.
4. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - 1) He shut, he caused to shut, he will shut, shut thou.
 - 2) He caused to rain, he will cause to rain, to cause to rain.
 - 3) He rested, he will rest, to rest, he will cause to rest, cause thou to rest, to cause to rest.
 - 4) He divided (Hiph'il), he will divide, to divide.
 - 5) He was separated (Niph'al), he will be separated, be thou separated, to be separated.
 - 6) He consecrated (Pi'el), he will consecrate, to consecrate.
 - 7) To rule, he will rule, rule thou, he ruled.
5. Write out, without the aid of the grammar, all the Inf's Const., the Impf's. and the Imv's. of (1) קטל, (2) משל.
6. Explain the formation of the Inf's. Construct.
7. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) Wash, (2) Stumble, (3) Learn, (4) Hasten, (5) Escape.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1832 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course. Lesson 13.

I. Inductive Notes.—Genesis II. 22-25.

87	86	85	84
לִקְחָהּ זָאת ²³	בִּשְׂר ²³	מִן־הָאָדָם ²²	מֵעֵצִים ²³
עַל־כֵּן ²⁴	בִּשְׂרִי ²³	מִבִּשְׂרִי ²³	לִקְחָהּ ²³
יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ ²⁴	יִצְאָם ¹	מֵעֵצִים ²³	עֹזֵב־ ²⁴

- 84. Every medial Compound Sh'vâ must be preceded by a Mëthëgh.
- 85. The prep. מִן is written separately only before the Article, elsewhere the ך is assimilated or rejected and the prec. vowel heightened.
- 86. When the tone is advanced one syllable, a penultimate tone-long vowel is changed to Sh'vâ.
- 87. Note the frequent recurrence of Mäqqëph at this place.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis II. 22-25.

185. **וַיִּבְנֶן**—vāy-yī-bhēn : (1) 68. 2. 2); (2) 61. 2. R. 2 ; (3) 28. 2.
 1) Vāv Consecutive with Impf. takes, when possible, a *modified* form.
 2) Verbs **וַיִּבְנֶן**, in this case, drop the ending **וּ** (é).
 3) The regular form **וַיִּבְנֶה**, having thus become **וַיִּבְנֶן**, requires the insertion of a vowel which gives us yī-bhēn.
186. **צִלְעָה**—tsē-lā' : a masc. form of **צִלְעָה** (Note 182).
187. **וַיִּבְנֶה**—vā-y'bhī-ě-hā : **וּ** is the suffix (*her*), **וּ** being the connecting vowel ; this leaves **וַיִּבְנֶה** which is the same as **וַיִּבְנֶה** (Note 170), but note carefully that
 1) Dāghēsh-forte of the latter is omitted in the former word, 12. 2. 2);
 2) The **וּ** of the latter has become **וּ** in the former, because the tone or accent was advanced, 22. 3. 1).
 3) The **וּ** of the latter is restored to the ordinary **וּ**, here defective.
188. **אֵלֶּה**—zô(°)th : Fem. of **אֵלֶּה**, plur., **אֵלֶּה**, 36. 1.
189. **עֵצִים**—two A-class Segholates.
190. **עֵצִים**—'tsā-māy : 1) Primary form **עֵצִים** ; in plural, and before light suffixes with *plur. masc.*, pretonic **וּ** is inserted and the original vowel becomes Sh'vâ, 68. 5. 2).
 2) The suffix ' is attached to the old const. ending ' **וּ**, in which it is absorbed. 67. 2. 1).
191. **מִבְּשָׂרִי**—mīb-b'sā-rî : (1) 32. R. 1. (1); (2) 68. 1. 2).
 1) **וּ** is here written regularly, the **וּ** being assimilated.
 2) This noun has two changeable vowels (ā); in the shifting of the tone the penultimate **וּ** becomes **וּ**, but the ultimate is retained.
192. **יִקְרָא**—yīq-qā-rē(°) : (1) 60 ; (2) 39. 2. 2), and 47. 1. 1) and 2).
 1) A so-called **וּ** verb, because its third radical is **וּ**.
 2) Nīph'āl, as shown by the D. f. *in*, and the ā under **וּ**.
193. **כִּי**—kî : D. l. in **כִּי**, because of prec. disj. accent, 11. R.

194. לִקְחָהּ זֹאת²³—lū-k^ohā(h)z+zô(')th : 1) D. f. omitted from ק, because vowelless; D. f. in ׀, conjunctive; 2) Compound Sh'vâ under ק, tho' not a guttural; 3) Pū'āl Perf. 3 fem. sg. of the 'ל gutt. verb, לָקַח take.
195. יַעֲזֹב־²⁴—yā-'zôbh+: (1) 14. R; (2) 52. 1 and R, and 2. 2).
1) Before Mäqqēph, ō becomes ô, as in כָּל.
2) The guttural (ׁ) must be prec. by ׀, and have under it ׀.
196. אָבִי²⁴—'ā-bhiv : See Elements 71. 1.
197. אָמוֹ²⁴—'im-mô : אָם becomes (68. 7. 1) אָמוֹ, and this according to 22. 1. R. becomes אָמוֹ.
198. קָדְבֵק²⁴—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. from the Strong verb קָדַב, cleave.
199. וְהִי²⁵—vāy-yih-yû : Sh'vâ silent.
200. עֲרוּמִים²⁵—'rūm-mîm : [Some texts have ׀ under ע.]
1) The Q'ri, מְרוּשׁ 'Mēm with Dāghēsh, calls attention to the unusual case of a sharpened syllable with ׀.
201. וְאִשְׁתּוֹ²⁵—v'ish-tô : See Elements 71. 6.
202. תִּבְשִׁשׁוּ²⁵—yith-bô-shā-shû : Pausal for תִּבְשִׁשׁוּ, a Hith-pôlēl (59. 6. 1) Impf. 3 m. plur. of the ׀ ע' verb בּוֹשׁ, be ashamed.

3. Principles of Syntax.

V. 23. זֹאת הַפְּעַם עֲצַם מְעַצְמִי—*This, now, (lit., the tread, or this tread) is bone of my bones.*

Principle 13.—The Article was originally a Demonstrative, and even yet often has that force.

V. 24. וְהִי... וְדָבַק... יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ—*A man shall abandon... and shall cleave... and they shall be.*

Principle 14.—When the leading verb is in the Imperfect, describing a future event, the remaining verbs follow in the Perfect with Vāv Conversive, or Consecutive.

V. 24. וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—*And he shall cleave to his wife.*

Principle 15.—Verbs of "touching at, joining, reaching as far as." are followed by the prep. ב; cf. those verbs, which, in Greek, are followed by the Genitive case.

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. The Characteristics of the Participles 41. 2. 6), (1)—(3).
2. Review carefully the Characteristics of Species, 40. 2.
3. Review carefully the Characteristics of the Inf. abs., Inf. const.,
Imv. and Impf. 41. 2. 2)—5).

[Master thoroughly the 'outline' on p. 44, so as to repeat it and to write it correctly and unhesitatingly. The whole "outline" should be repeated in sixty seconds *at the most*. Remember that no portion of the grammar is so important as this.]

5. Word-lesson.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times,—Nos. 151—160. "Vocabularies," page 24.

6. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus XX. 3, 4.

3. *There shall not be to thee other gods besides me.*
4. *Thou shalt not make to thee a graven image, or any likeness, which (is) in the heavens above, and which (is) in the earth beneath, and which (is) in the waters under the earth.*

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write out a translation of Genesis II. 22—25.
2. Explain the forms :—
(1) וַיִּבֶן, (2) וַיִּבְנֶה, (3) עֲצָמַי, (4) יִקְרָא, (5) יַעֲזֹב.
3. What class of verbs is followed by בָּ ?
4. What use of the Article is shown in הַפְּעֵם ?
5. Translate into Hebrew :—
1) *Resting, causing to rest, being caused to rest.*
2) *Ruled, ruling, causing to rule, ruling himself.*
3) *To rule, to cause to rule, he will cause to rule.*
4) *Causing to divide, to cause to divide.*
5) *Consecrating (P'ēl), being consecrated (Pū'āl).*
6. Write without the aid of the grammar the various Participles of קָמַל, מִשַׁל.
7. Write also the Inf's abs., Inf's const., and Impf. of these verbs.
8. Explain the Characteristics of the Participle.
9. What are the Hebrew Roots meaning
(1) *Rule*, (2) *Drive away*, (3) *Plant*, (4) *Set*, (5) *Look, regard*?

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 14.

I. Inductive Notes.*—Genesis III. 1-9.

90	89	88	
יַעֲזֶבֶת	יַמְפְּרִי	נֹאכֵל	וַיֹּאמֶר
בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן	וַיִּמְפְּרִי	וַתֹּאכֵל	וַתֹּאכְלוּ
תְּאֻה־הָהוּא	מִפְּרִי	וַיֹּאכֵל	וַיֹּאמֶר

88. Verbs א"פ are peculiar in the Qāl Impf., in that (1) their א loses its consonantal force and quiesces in ô, while the second radical has " , or, especially in pause, = , or, when the accent is shifted, = .
89. Note (1) the preposition (with ך assim.) and the noun; (2) the conjunction (quiescing in ך), the prep. and the noun; (3) the prep., the noun and the suffix (ו).
90. Note (1) the use of Mëthëgh with a long vowel in an unaccented syllable, before Mäqqëph; (2) with a vowel before compound Sh'vâ, which is also the second syllable before the tone.

*Make it a principle to pronounce aloud the Hebrew of a chapter with each lesson, e. g. , with this lesson, chapter one, and with the next, chapter two. No exercise is more important.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis III. 1-6.

203. הַשְּׂדֵה הַחַיִּת—hăy-yăth hās-sā dhé(h): 65. 2. 2); cf. 68. 6.
204. עֵשָׂה—'ā-sā(h): Originally עֵשׂוּ or עֵשׂי; but ו or י being lost, ¯ became ¯, and this ¯ was represented by the vowel-letter ה, 61. 1.
205. כִּי אֵף כִּי = (It is then true) *also that*, or (Is it true) *also that?*
206. תְּאֵכְלוּ—thô(')-kh'îlû: 55. 1, 42. (p. 46).
207. נֹאכֵל—nô(') khēl: 55. 1; 55. 2.
208. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh: (1) 68. 5. R.; (2) 10. 2. (1).
1) The absolute state is תוֹךְ, but ¯ + ו = ô, 29. 3. R.
2) ¯ is always written in a final Kāph.
209. מִמֶּנּוּ—m'im-mēn-nû: for מִמֶּנּוּ, but ה is assimilated *backwards*, and is rep. by D. f. in ך, see Paradigm R (p. 110) 3), Note 162.
210. תִּגְעוּ—thīg-g'û, for תִּגְעוּ: 56. 2; 18. 2. R. 1.
211. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן: Dāghēsh-lene in ב and פ, though preceded by a vowel, because a disjunctive accent intervenes. 11. R. 1.
212. תִּמְתּוּן—t'mû-thûn: (1) 45. 5; (2) 59. 1. 1); 59. 5.
1) The older ending ך is here used for the ordinary ך.
2) ¯ is here defective (8) for ך, the result of the union of the radical ך and the original vowel of the Impf. ך.
3) The ¯ under ת becomes tone-short, the tone being shifted.
213. מוֹת—môth; See Note 164.
214. יֵדַע—yô dhē(ă): (1) 46. 2; (2) 54. 1. 3).
1) Qāl Part. act., with the usual vowels ô and ē.
2) Pättāh-furtive under ך, preceded by ¯.
215. אֲכַלְכֶּם—'akhō-l'khēm: See Note 163, and 43. 6.
216. נִפְקְחוּ—nīph-q'hû: 40. 2. 2); 47. 3. 2).
217. עֵינֵיכֶם—'ê-nē-khēm: (1) 68. 5. R.; (2) 35. R. 3.
1) In the Segholate ך, the ¯ and י contract into ê, 29. 3. R.
2) The *grave* suffix, as always, receives the accent.
218. וְהִיתָם—vīh-yī-thēm: 52. 3. R.; 42. 4; 23. 1.
1) On the use of Mēthēgh here, see Note 110.

219. כְּאֵלֵהִים⁵—kē lô-hîm : for בְּאֵלֵהִים, 29. 1. 2). (2); 32. R. 2.
220. יֹדְעֵי—yô dh'ê : Qāl Part. act. plur. const.
221. וְתָרָא⁶—vât-tê-rê' : for וְתָרָא ; a helping וְ being inserted (23. 2), and וְ being heightened to וְ ; the full form would be וְתָרָא ; cf. וְיָרָא.
222. לְעֵינַיִם⁶—lā-ê-nā-yîm : 1) ל with pretonic וְ ; 2) Same contraction as in 217 ; 3) Dual ending יִם .
223. נְהַמַּד⁶—Cf. chap. 2. 9, Note 138.
224. לְהַשְׂכִּיל⁶—l'hās-kîl : Hîph. Inf. Const. of שָׂכַל, *be wise*.
225. וְתִקַּח⁶—vât-tîq-qāh : ת = *she*; cf. וְיִקַּח, Note 180.
226. וְתִתֵּן⁶—vât-tît-tên : ת = *she*; cf. וְיִתֵּן, Note 60.
227. לְאִישָׁהּ⁶—l'î-shāh = *to-her husband*; cf. with this, לְאִשָּׁה = *to-a-woman*, and note the differences.
228. עֵמָהּ⁶—îm-māh : Mäppîq in הָ, 13. 1.

3. Principles of Syntax.

V. 1. וְהִנָּחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה -- *And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 16.—Comparison is expressed by means of the preposition מִן.

V. 3. וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ -- *And ye shall not touch it (lit., in it).*
See preceding lesson, Principle 15.

V. 5. כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים -- *For God knows.*

Principle 17.—The participle is often used for the present tense, particularly in the so called nominal sentence, by which facts and conditions are expressed.

V. 5. בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקַחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם -- *In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 18.—The conjunction וְ is frequently used “to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates.”

4. Grammar-lesson.

- Learn the Synopsis of the Qāl of קָטַל, i. e., (1) the Perf. 3 m., sg., (2) the two Inf's., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the Impf. 3 m., sg., (5) the Part's. [קָטַל]

E. g. (1) קָטַל, (2) קָטַל, קָטַל, (3) קָטַל, (4) יִקְטַל, (5) קָטַל

- The Inflection and Analysis of the Qāl Perf., 42. (p. 46).
- Notes on the Inflection of the Perf., 42, 1—5, and R's 1—3.

5. Word-lesson.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times,—Nos. 161—170, "Vocabularies," page 24.

6. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus XX. 5, 6.

- Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, and thou shalt not be made to serve them, for I, Jehovah thy God, (am) a God jealous, visiting the iniquity of fathers upon sons, upon descendants of the third generation, and upon descendants of the fourth generation, to (-) of those hating me;*
- And doing kindness to thousands, to those loving me and to the keepers of my commandments.*

7. Recitation-lesson.

- Write out a translation of Genesis III. 1—6.
- Explain the following forms:—
(1) עָשָׂה, (2) בָּחוּךְ, (3) כִּמְנוּ, (4) תִּמְתּוֹן, (5) נִפְקָחוּ, (6) לְעֵינַיִם.
- How is Comparison expressed? What is a frequent use of the Participle?
[(3) לְאִישָׁה]
- Transliterate and analyze (1) בְּאֱלֹהִים, (2) לְהִשְׁכִּיל.
- Translate into Hebrew:—
1) *Thou didst shut, I arranged, we assisted, ye (m.) watched.*
2) *He will shut, to shut, shutting, shut thou, being shut.*
3) *Thou didst rest, she ruled, they rested, ye (f.) ruled.*
4) *I heard, we heard, thou didst hear, they heard.*
- Write, without the aid of the grammar, a Synopsis in Qāl of
(1) סָגַר *shut*, (2) שָׁמַר *keep*, (3) גָּדַל* *be great*, (4) שָׁבַת *rest*.
- Write an inflection in the Qāl Perfect of each of these verbs.
- Distinguish between verbs Middle A, Middle E, and Middle O.
- What changes take place before (1) vowel-additions, and (2) consonant additions?
- What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Reach*, (2) *Awoke*, (3) *Arrange*, (4) *Scatter*?

*This verb has a in the Imperfect and Imperative.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

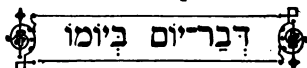
THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1852 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 15.

I. Inductive Notes.—Genesis III. 7-12.

92	91	90	89
אִירָא ¹⁰	תִּפְרוּ ⁷	שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּנִי ¹⁰	הִנֵּן ⁸
אֲחָבָא ¹⁰	יַעֲשׂוּ ⁷	וְאִירָא בִי ¹⁰	אֶתָּה ¹¹
אֲכַל ¹²	שָׁמְעוּ ⁸	לִי בִי ¹¹	אֶכְלֵת ¹¹

89. Note the changes of vowel and of tone occasioned by the pause-accents.
90. Note the cases of Dāghēsh-lene in aspirates which are preceded (but not *immediately*, on account of the disjunctive accent) by a vowel-sound.
91. Note the prefix ׳ and the suffix ך, in the Impf. 3 m. pl.
92. Note the prefix א, a fragment of אַנְכִי, in the Impf. 1 sg. common.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis III. 7-12.

229. וְתִפְקַחְנָהּ—vāt-tīp-pā-qāh-nā(h): 40. 2. 2); 45. (p. 48).
230. עֵינַי—ê-né: (1) 68. 5. R.; (2) 65. 2. 1). [from תִּנּוּךְ
1) עֵין in the const. becomes עֵי, $a + y = ê$; cf. תִּנּוּךְ
2) The ending ם' __, in const., loses ם and contracts ' __ to ê.
231. שְׁנֵיהֶם—sh-né-hēm: const. of שְׁנַיִם, with suffix הֶם.
232. וַיִּדְעוּ—vāy-yē-dh-'û*: 58. A. 1. 1). (1).
233. וַיִּתְפַּרְוּ—vāy-yīth-p'rā: 45. 4; Qāl, not Hīthpā'el.
234. עָלָה—'lā(h): from עָלָה, 68. 6. 1); 68. 4. 1).
235. וַיַּעֲשֵׂוּ—vāy-yā-'sû: first radical, ע; second radical, ש; third radical, ו or ך is rejected before ך, 61. 2. 1).
236. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—vāy-yīsh-m'û: cf. closely with וַיִּתְפַּרְוּ (233).
237. מִתְּהִלָּה—mīth-hāl-lēkh: (1) 48. 1. 5); (2) 50. 1. 1); (3) 10. 2. 1).
1) The sign of the Participle, מ, is a fragment of the pronoun, *who*? [pā'el.
2) The prefix hīth, and the D. f. in 2nd radical indicate Hīth-
3) Final ך, as always, has Sh'vā.
238. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא—Hīthpā'el: cf. preceding word; 50. 3. 1).
239. וַיִּשְׁתּוּ—īsh-tô: אִשָּׁת (const.) assumes before suffixes the form אִשָּׁת, 68. 5; 71. 6.
240. בְּתוֹךְ—b-thōkh: ô for av, see Note 28.
241. וַיִּכְהָא—'āy-yēk-kā(h): (1) אִי, (2) נ __ (78. 3; 62. C. 4), (3) ך, the ך being here represented by ך (6. 2, and R. 1).
242. וַיִּוְאֵרָא—vā-'i-rā('): (1) 28. 3. R. 2; (2) 58. A. 1. 2); (3) 60. 1 and Remark. [comes ך.
1) The D. f. of Vāv consec. is rej. from following א, and ך be-
2) The first radical, really ך, becomes ' and quiesces in ך.
3) א at the end of a word always quiesces, and a preceding ך is lengthened.
243. וַיִּוְאֵרָא—vā-'ē-hā-bhē('): 28. 3. R. 2; 52. 3; 47. 3. 1).
244. וַיִּגְדֹּד—hīg-gīdh: for וַיִּגְדֹּד (from וַיִּגְדֹּד), 56. 2.
245. וַיִּהְיוּ—h'mīn: 31. 1; 32. R. 1.

*According to some the ך of ' in such forms is originally long, resulting from the contraction of a and y.

246. צוֹיִתִּיךָ¹¹—tsiv-vi-thi-khā : (1) 12. 1. R. 1 ; (2) 61. 2. 2). (2).
 1) Point in ך is D. f.; ך being second radical, this indicates P'el.
 2) Third radical, ך or ך', bef. consonantal term. quiesces in i.
 247. לְבַלְתִּי¹¹—l'bhil-ti : (1) Prep. ל ; (2) obsolete בַּלְתִּי, from בָּלָה waste away, (3) ' — paragoric (66. 2)—equivalent to *to not* or *not to*, and is *always* used instead of לֹא before an infinitive with ל.
 248. נִתְּנָה¹²—nā-thāt-tā(h) : for נִתְּנָה, but (1) ך is assimilated (56. 2. R. 3) and (2) ה is used to represent ך, cf. 241.
 249. נִתְּנָהּ לִי¹²—15. 1 ; 12. 3. 3) ; 42. (p. 46), analysis.
 250. וְאָכַל¹²—vā-'ō-khēl : 28. 3. R. 2 ; 55. 1. R. 1 and R. 2 ; 55. 2.

3. The Verbs of Genesis III. 7-12.

תִּפְקַחְנָה	Nyph. Impf. 3 f. pl. of פ' gutt.	פָּקַח open.
יִדְעוּ	Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of פ' and ל' gutt.	יָדַע know.
יִתְּפוּרוּ	Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of פ'	תָּפַר sew.
יַעֲשׂוּ	Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of פ' gutt. & ל' דה	עָשָׂה make.
שִׁמְעוּ	Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of ל' gutt.	שָׁמַע hear.
מֵתְהַלֵּךְ	Hithpā'el Part. m. sg. of פ' gutt.	הִלֵּךְ go.
יִתְּחַבֵּא	Hith. Impf. 3 m. sg. of פ' gutt. & ל' א	חָבַא hide.
יִקְרָא	Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of ע' gutt. & ל' א	קָרָא call.
יֹאמַר	Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of פ' א	אָמַר say.
שִׁמְעֵתִי	Qāl Perf. 1 c. sg. of ל' gutt.	שָׁמַע hear.
אִירָא	Qāl Impf. 1 c. sg. of פ' and ל' א	יָרָא fear.
אִתְּחַבֵּא	Nyph. Impf. 1 c. sg. of פ' gutt. & ל' א	חָבַא hide.
הִגִּיד	Hiph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of פ' ן	נָדַד make known.
צוֹיִתִּי	P'el Perf. 1 c. sg. of ל' ה	צִוָּה command.
אֲכַלֶּה	Qāl Infinitive Const. of פ' א	אָכַל eat.
אֲכַלְתָּ	Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of פ' א	אָכַל eat.
נָתַתָּה	Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of פ' ן	נָתַן give.
נָתַתְּנָה	Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of פ' ן	נָתַן give.
אֲכַלֶּה	Qāl Impf. 1 c. sg. of פ' א	אָכַל eat.

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Review carefully the synopsis of the Qāl, and the inflection of the Qāl Perfect, with the Notes, 42. 1—5 and R's 1, 2.
2. The Infinitives (Qāl), including the Notes, 43. 1—6.
3. The Imperative (Qāl), including the Notes, 44. 1—5.
4. The Imperfect (Qāl), including the Notes, 45. 1—7.

[Study to write and repeat the inflection of the Imv. and Impf., at the same time analyzing each form and explaining the various changes.]

5. Word-lesson.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times,—Nos. 171—180, "Vocabularies," page 24.

6. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus XX. 7, 8.

7. *Thou shalt not lift up (the) name of Jehovah, thy God, to falsehood, for Jehovah will not regard innocent (him) who lifts up his name to falsehood.*
8. *(Let there be) a remembering (the) day of the Sabbath to sanctify it.*

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis III. 7—12.
2. Copy from the preceding page the list of verbs in vs. 7—12 and write by the side of each form its *exact* English translation.
3. State a few of the most important grammatical points which you have learned from the study of these words.
4. Explain the origin of (1) '־ in עֲיִנִי, (2) ׀ in בְּתוֹךְ, (3) ׀ in וְאָכַל.
5. Transliterate and syllabify (1) וְאָחָבָא, (2) צְוִיתִיךָ.
6. Translate into Hebrew:—*
 - 1) *We will rest, I will shut, she shall rule, rule ye (m.).*
 - 2) *Who will rule over (ב) the earth?* [it.
 - 3) *I will remember the day of the Sabbath; remember thou (m.)*
 - 4) *Ye shall remember Jehovah thy God, who will rule over you.*
 - 5) *Be great, he will be great, remember thou (f.).*
7. Write a synopsis in Qāl of זָכַר *remember*, כָּבֵד *be heavy*.
8. Inflect in Imv. and Impf. (1) קָטַל, (2) שָׁבַת, (3) מָשַׁל.
9. What are the differences between the Inf's abs. and const.?
10. Explain the origin of the prefixes ת, א, נ, and of the suffixes '־ and ׀.

*Translate the Pronouns.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

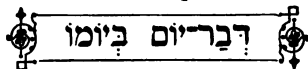
THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 16.

I. Inductive Notes.—Genesis III. 13-18.

96	95	94	93
נִתְּנָהּ לִי ¹³	עֲצֹבֹנָה ¹⁶	אֵיכָה ⁹⁴	(זָרַע)
מֵה־זֹאת ¹³	הֲרִנָּה ¹⁶	תִּשׁוּפְנוּ ¹⁵	זָרַעַךְ ¹⁵
עֲשֵׂיתָ זֹאת ¹⁴	אִישׁךָ ¹⁶	תֹּאכְלֶנָּה ¹⁷	זָרַעַה ¹⁵

93. Segholates take before suffixes their primary monosyllabic form.
94. In pause, that is, when the tone rests heavily upon a word, a union-syllable is often substituted for the union-vowel before suffixes.
95. The union-vowel before the suffix of the 2d pers. fem. sing. (ךָ) is ךָּ.
96. Note the three cases of Dāghēsh-forte conjunctive.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis III. 13-18.

251. **לְאִשָּׁה**¹²—lā'ish-shā(h): (1) 32. 4; (2) 71. 6. [jected.
 1) The prep. takes $\bar{\tau}$ the vowel of the Article, ה, being re-
 2) **אִשָּׁה** is for **אִשָּׁה** (cf. **אִישׁ** for **אִישׁ**); const. **אִשָּׁת**.
252. **מִהָרְזָאָה**¹³—mä(h)z-zô(')th: 36. 1; 38. 2. 1); 38. 2. R. 1.
253. **עֲשִׂיתָ**¹³—'ä-sîth: 61. 2. 2). (2); 11. cf. **עֲשִׂיתָ** (v. 14).
 1) ע is first radical; ש, second; י, here quiescent, the third.
 2) ת is without D.l. (i. e., aspirated) because a vowel precedes.
254. **הַשִּׂיאָנִי**¹³—hîsh-shî-'ä-nî: (1) 56. 2; (2) 35. R. 4.
 1) Hiph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **פ"ן** and **ל"א** *deceive*.
 2) With verbs **נִי** is the suffix of the first person, not '—.
255. **אָרַרְעָ**¹⁴—'ä-rûr: Qäl Part. pass. of the **ע"ע** *curse*.
256. **תִּלְךָ**¹⁴—thē-lēkh: there are two roots **הִלְךָ** and **יִלְךָ**, whose forms intermingle. For convenience it may be said the verb **הִלְךָ** is treated as a **פ"ו** verb. The Synopsis in Qäl is as follows:
הִלְךָ, **הִלְךָ**, **הִלְךָ**, **לִכְתָּ**, **לִכְתָּ**, **לִכְתָּ**, cf. 58. 1. 1).
257. **יָמִי**¹⁴—y'mê: sing. **יָמִי** for **יָמִי**; plur. **יָמִים** for **יָמִים**. In the plur. const. the $\bar{\tau}$ is dropped and \hat{m} becomes \hat{e} .
258. **יָחִיקָה**¹⁴—häy-yé-khā: 67. 2. 4) and R. 1.
259. **אִשִּׁיתָ**¹⁵—'ä-shîth: Qäl Impf. 1 com. sing. of **ע"י** *set*.
 Synopsis: **שֵׁת**, **שֵׁת**, **שֵׁת**, **שֵׁת**, **שֵׁת**, **שֵׁת**, 59. 1. R.
260. **שׁוֹפָה**¹⁵—y'shû-ph'khā: 59. 1. 1); 59. 2. 1); 59. 5.
261. **תִּשׁוּפְנוּ**¹⁵—t'shû-phēn-nû: (1) **תִּשׁוּפָה** (see 259); (2) **נ** 62. C. 4, (3) **הוּ**, 3 pers. suffix, of which **ה** is assim. backwards.
262. **הִרְבָּה**¹⁶—här-bā(h): an irregular form for **הִרְבָּה**, the Híph. Inf. abs. used intensively.
263. **אִרְבָּה**¹⁶—'är-bé(h): (1) 49. 1. 1) and 3); (2) 61. 1. 2).
 1) The $\bar{\tau}$ under **א** indicates the Híph'îl, **ה** being elided.
 2) All **ל"ה** Imperfects end in **ה**—, which is either the contraction of $\check{a}+y$, or according to another view, the deflection of \check{a} , y being dropped.

264. יִלְדֵי תְּלִדִי¹⁶—tē-l·dhî : 58. A. 1. 1); 15. 2.
Synopsis : יִלְד, יִלְוֹד, לְדַת, יִלְד, יִלְוֹד, יִלְד.
265. תְּשׁוּקַתְךָ¹⁶—t'shû-qā-thēkh : 67. 1. 1), (2) and R. 3.
266. יִמְשַׁלְּבְךָ¹⁶—yīm-shöl+ bākh : (1) 22. 1. 1); (2) p. 110. 1).
267. אֲשַׁתְּךָ¹⁷—for אִשְׁתְּךָ, 24. 2. R. Cf. בְּעִבּוּרְךָ (v. 17).
268. אֲרֹרְהָ¹⁷—compare אֲרֹר (255), 68. 1. 1).
269. תֵּאכְלֶנָּה¹⁷—tô(°)-kh'lēn-nā(h) : 62. C. 4.
270. תִּצְמִיחַ¹⁸—täts-mí(ä)h : 49. 1. 1); 54. 1. 3).
271. וְאִכְלַת¹⁸—v'ā-khāl-tā : Vāv Consecutive with the Perf. is the same in form as Vāv Conjunctive, but it changes the place of the tone from the penult to the ult., the tone-long ־ being retained by the use of Mēthēgh.

3. Principles of Syntax.

V. 14. וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כְּלֵי־יָמֶי חַיֶּיךָ—*And dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy lives.*

Principle 19.—The noun, used as an adverbial accusative, is employed without a preposition to denote time *how long*.

V. 15. הֲוֵא יִשׁוּפֶךָ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפְנֹ עֵקֶב—*He shall bruise thee (as to the) head, and thou shalt bruise him (as to the) heel.*

Principle 20.—The noun is often used as an accusative of specification, thus defining the extent of the application of the verb.

4. Lexicographical Notes.

25. גִּחְוֹן¹⁴—belly—from גָּחַן *bend*—that which bends or curves.
26. עֵצְבוֹנְךָ וְהִרְגָּךָ¹⁶—*thy sorrow and thy conception*, by hendiadys for *the sorrow of thy conception*.
27. בֵּן¹⁸—(for בְּנֵי, from בָּנָה *build*) *son*, “offspring considered as constituting their parents' house.”
28. בְּעִבּוּר¹⁷—(from עָבַר *pass*)=*passing out of, in consequence of, on account of.*

5. Grammar-lesson.

1. Review carefully the matter thus far taken up in reference to the Qāl conjugation, 42, 43, 44, 45, in full.
2. The Participles (Qāl), 46. 1—4 and R.
3. The Inflection of the Participles, 46 (page 48).
4. The Synopsis of the Niph'al, 47. 1 (and p. 50).

[Understand and master the Notes under the sections. Analyze every form, and explain every vowel-change.]

6. Word-lesson.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times, Nos. 181—190. "Vocabularies," pages 24, 26.

7. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus XX. 9—10.

9. *Six days shalt thou serve and do all thy work.*
10. *And the seventh day (is) a Sabbath to Jehovah, thy God; thou shalt not do any work, thou and thy son and thy daughter, thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant and thy cattle, and thy stranger who (is) in thy gates.*

8. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis III. 13—17.
2. Explain *in full* (1) הַיְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ¹², (2) יִתְּלֶךָ¹³, (3) תִּשְׁפֹּנוּ¹⁵, (4) אֲרוּר¹⁴, (5) אֲרוּרָה¹⁷, (6) וְאָכַלְתָּ¹⁸.
3. Write out in connection with the explanation a few of the most important grammatical points which you have learned from these words.
4. Explain the character of the *o* in (1) קָטוּל, (2) קָטַל, (3) יִקְטַל, (4) קוֹטֵל.
5. Transliterate and syllabify (1) אִשְׁתְּךָ, (2) אֲרוּרָה.
6. Translate into Hebrew:—*
 - 1) *I will kill, ye (f.) shall kill, ye (m.) (are) killing.*
 - 2) *We ruled, we shall rule, we (are) ruling, rule ye (f.)*
 - 3) *She rested, she will rest, she (is) resting, rest thou (f.)*
 - 4) *Thou (f.) didst rest, wilt rest, (art) resting.*
7. Write the full inflection in Qāl of כָּתַב *write*.
8. What verbs have *ä* instead of *ō* in the Qāl Imv. and Impf?
9. Write a synopsis in Niph'al of (1) פָּקַד *visit*, (2) קָדַשׁ *be holy*.
10. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *wash*, (2) *strive*, (3) *ride*, (4) *be evil*?

*Translate the Pronouns.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

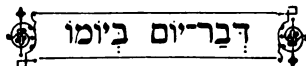
THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1892 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 17.

1. Inductive Notes.—Genesis III. 19—24.

100.	99.	98.	97.
לִקְחָה ²³	(וַיְבַדֵּל)	(וַיִּקְדֵּשׁ)	לְדַעַת ²²
(לִקְחָה)	וַיַּשְׁכֵּן ²⁴	וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ ²³	וַיִּרְעַע ²²
לִקְחָתָ ¹⁹	וַיִּלְבַּשׁם ²¹	וַיַּגִּישׁ ²⁴	וַיַּחֲיֵי ²²

97. Note the pointing of the preposition, of Vāv Conjunctive and of Vāv Consecutive with *pretonic* Qāmēts.
98. The Pī'el *always* has a Sh'vâ under the preformative of the Imperfect.
99. The Hīph'il *always* has - under the preformative of the Imperfect.
100. The Pū'al *always* has פֿ under the first radical, whether in the Perfect or in the Imperfect.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis III. 19—24.

272. **בָּזַעַת**¹⁹—b'zē-āth: 1) = retained contrary to 68. 4. 1).
2) ה־ is changed in construct to the original ת־, 64. 1. R. 3.
273. **אָפִיךָ**¹⁹—āp-pé-khā: 1) The D. f. in פ־ is for נ, the root being אָפִי. 2) Before khā the ' of āy is dropped tho' orthographically retained, while ā is deflected to é, 67. 2. 4).
274. **שׁוּבָה**¹⁹—shû-bh'khā: Qāl Inf. const. of 'שׁוּב ע' return, 43. 5.
275. **לִקְחָת**¹⁹—lūq-qāh-tā: (1) 48. 1. 2); (2) 24. 1; (3) 48. 3. 4).
1) The ך־ indicates, at a glance, the Pū'āl conjugation.
2) The ך־ is *pausal* for ך־; ת־ is the fragment of אָתָה.
3) In this case, the Pū'āl is *passive* of Qāl.
276. **תְּשׁוּב**¹⁹—tā-shûbh: for תְּשׁוּב, 59. 1. 1), and 2. 1).
277. **הוּא**²⁰—hî': for הוּא, 34. 3.
278. **חִי**²⁰—hāy: *pausal* for חִי, 24. 1.
279. **כִּתְנוֹת**²¹—köth-nôth: seemingly irregular: Sing. *abs.*, כִּתְנוֹת, *const.* כִּתְנָת; Plur. *abs.* כִּתְנוֹת, *const.* כִּתְנוֹת.
280. **וַיִּלְבַּשׁ**²¹—vāy-yāl-bi-shēm: (1) 49. 1. 1); (2) 62. C. 2. 2).
1) Hīph'il Impf., as indicated by *ya*, = written defective.
2) Before ם, the connecting-vowel = is employed.
271. **כְּאַחַד**²²—k'ā-hādh: 1) Preposition; 2) Const. of אַחַד *one*.
282. **מִמֶּנּוּ**²²—mīm-mēn-nû: this is for מִמֶּנּוּ, compare (Note 162) מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנּוּ, and (v. 19) מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנּוּ.
283. **לְדַעַת**²²—lā-dhā-āth: (1) 32. 5; (2) 58. A. 1. 1). (2); (3) 28. 2.
1) The preposition, before the tone, has a Qāmēts.
2) The first radical ' is dropped and ת is added.
3) דַּעַת becomes not דַּעַת, but דַּעַת.
284. **שְׁלַח**²²—Qāl Impf. 3 m. sing. of the 'ל gutt. שְׁלַח *send*.
285. **חִי**²²—vā-hāy: (1) 33. 4; (2) 57. 1.
1) Vāv Consecutive with Perf. (= Vāv Conj.) takes pret. ך־.
2) חִי is for חִי, Qāl Perf. 3m. sg. of the 'פ gutt. and 'ע ע' חִי *live*. Compare חִי *live*.

286. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ²³—vā-y'shāl-l'hē-hû: (1) 12. 2. 2); (2) 48. 1. 1).
 1) Dāghēsh-forte omitted from the medial vowelless *ʿ*, but not from ל.
 [Consec. and the suffix הוּ.
 2) Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of ל' gutt. שִׁלַּח *send*, with Vāv
287. לַעֲבֹד²³—lā-'abhōdh: 1) Prep. takes corresp. short vowel.
 2) Guttural has *compound* Sh'vâ; ḥōlēm is ō, i. e., tone-long.
288. וַיִּנְרַשׁ²⁴—(1) 12. 2. 2); (2) 53. 3. 1); (3) 63. 2. 3) and R.; (4) 22. 1. 1).
 1) Dāghēsh-forte omitted from *ʿ*, because it has only Sh'vâ.
 2) Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg.; D. f. rejected from ר, and ā length. to ā.
 3) Vāv Consecutive draws the accent to the penult, and so
 4) The ׀ of the ultima is shortened to ׀. Cf. וַיִּנְרַךְ (77).
289. וַיִּשְׁבֵּן²⁴—vāy-yāsh-khēn: cf. וַיִּבְרַל (20).
290. מִתְּהַפֵּכֶת²⁴—mīth-hāp-pě-khēth: Hīthpā'el Part. sing. fem., of the פ' gutt. הִפָּךְ *turn*, 23. 2; 50. 1. 1).
291. לְשִׁמּוֹר²⁴—līsh-mōr: (1) 10. 1; (2) 43. 1. 2. and 3. Cf. לְמִשְׁל (62).
 1) The ׀ is a syllable-divider and silent—as always in the union of the infinitive with the inseparable prepositions.
 2) The vowel of the second radical is the changeable ō, not ô.

3. Principles of Syntax.

V. 19.—בַּזְעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹאכַל—*In the sweat of thy face, or At the cost of the sweat of thy face thou shalt eat.*

Principle 21. The prep. בַּ may denote the condition *in* which, or the cost *at* which the eating shall be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

V. 22.—הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מֵמֵנוּ—*The man has become like one (-of) from (or of) us.*

Principle 22. The Construct state may seldom be followed by a preposition.

4. Lexicographical Notes.

29. אָף (from אָפַף *breathe*), *nose*, and, by synecdoche, *face*.
 30. חוֹה *Eve*, from the חוּה which is an archaic form of חַיָּה *live*.
 31. חֶרֶב *sword*, from חָרַב *lay waste*; cf. the name of Mt. Horeb.

5. Grammar-lesson.

1. Review carefully the Synopsis of the Nīph'āl, 47. 1)–4).
2. The Inflection of the Nīph'āl, 47. 2 and R's., and Par. B. p. 89.
3. Signification of the Nīph'āl, 47. 3. 1). 2) and R.
[Analyze carefully the forms under 47. (p. 50).]

6. Word-lesson.

Verbs occurring 50–100 times, Nos. 191–204, "Vocabularies," p. 26.

7. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus XX. 11, 12.

11. *For (in) six days made Jehovah the heavens and the earth, the sea and all which (is) in them, and he rested in the seventh day; therefore blessed Jehovah (the) day of the Sabbath and hallowed it.*
12. *Honor thy father and thy mother in order that thy days may be long upon the ground which Jehovah thy God giveth to thee.*

8. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis III. 18–24.
2. Explain the following forms:—
(1) לָקַחְתָּ, (2) וַיִּלְבַּשׁם, (3) וַיְחַי, (4) וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, (5) וַיַּגִּישׁ, (6) מִתְהַפֶּכֶת, (7) לִשְׁמֹר.
3. Give the original force of אָף, חָדָה, אָרַב, חָרַב.
4. Translate into Hebrew:—
(1) *I was killed*, (2) *Ye (m.) were ruled*, (3) *They (m.) will be kept* (שָׁמַר), (4) *I will be ruled*, (5) *She was ruled*, (6) *We will be kept*, (7) *Be thou (m.) ruled*, (8) *Being ruled*, (9) *They shall be kept*, (10) *Thou (f.) shalt be kept*.
5. Give the English equivalent of (1) נִמְשַׁלְתִּי, (2) יִשְׁמֹר, (3) תִּקְטָלִי, (4) נִשְׁמָרוּ, (5) נִשְׁמַר, (6) נִמְשָׁל, (7) הִמְשָׁלִי, (8) נִקְטָלֶת, (9) תִּמְשָׁלְנָה, (10) אִשְׁמֹר.
6. Write, without the aid of the Grammar, synopses in Nīph'āl of (1) קָטַל, (2) מָשַׁל, (3) שָׁמַר.
7. Write an inflection of קָטַל in the Nīph. Perf., of מָשַׁל in the Nīph. Impf., of שָׁמַר in the Nīph. Impv.
8. What may be said as to the characteristics and signification of the Nīph'āl?
9. What are the Hebrew roots meaning (1) *Cease, rest*, (2) *Sing*, (3) *Rise early*, (4) *Drink*, (5) *Put*, (6) *Kill*, (7) *Finish*, (8) *Suffice*?

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

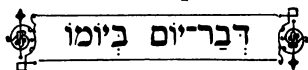
THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 18.

1. Inductive Notes.—Genesis IV. 1—S.

104. (פְּנִי)	103. רָעָה ²	102. מִנְחָה ³	101. אֶת-חַוָּה ¹
פְּנִי ⁵	עֵבֶר ²	מִנְחָתוֹ ⁴	אֶת-קַיִן ¹
פְּנִיךָ ⁶	רִבְזָה ⁷	תְּשׁוּקָתוֹ ⁷	אֶת-הָאֵל ¹

101. Proper Nouns, being definite, receive **אֶת** when they stand as the object of a verb.
102. A feminine noun, (i. e. one ending in **הַ**), before suffixes restores the original ending **תְּ**, of which **־תְּ**, in a simple syllable, becomes **־תְּ**.
103. Note the Qāl Participles Active.
104. The original construct ending was **־תְּ**; this becomes, in actual usage, **־תְּ**; but before the 3 pers. suf. the **־** is rejected tho' orthogr. retained, and **־תְּ** lengthened to **־תְּ**; while before the 2 pers. suf. the **־** is treated in the same manner, and the **־** deflected into **־תְּ**.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis IV. 1—8.

292. **יָדַע**¹—yā-dhā': originally **יָדַע**, 58. A. 2.
293. **וַתְּהַר**¹—vāt-tā-hār: (1) 61. 1. 2) and 2. R. 2; (2) 23. 3.
1) For **תְּהַרְהַר**, of which הַ is dropped, 63. 1. 2). (1).
2) **תְּהַר** becomes, of course, **תָּהַר**; cf. **יַעַשׂ** for **יַעַשׂ**.
294. **וַתֵּלֶד**¹—vāt-tē-lēdh: 58. A. 1. 1). (1); 22. 1. 1); 63. 2. 3).
295. **וַתִּסְפֶּה**²—vāt-tō-šēph: (1) 58. A. 3. 2); (2) 63. 2. 3); (3) 22. 1. 1).
1) **תִּסְפֶּה** is for **תִּסְפֶּה** = **תִּסְפֶּה**—Hiph'îl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the
"פ" or "ו" verb **סָפַר** *add.* [penult.
2) Vāv Consecutive draws the accent toward itself, i. e. to the
3) The syllable šēph losing its accent becomes šēph.
296. **לָלַדְתָּ**²—lā-lē-dhēth: 58. A. 1. 1). (3); 32. 5.
297. **וַאֲחִיו**²—ā-hîv: (1) 71. 2; (2) 62. A. 2. 3). (2).
1) Three nouns, **אָב**, **אָח** and **פֶּה** take ' before suffixes.
2) As in verbs **יָהַרְהַר** generally contracts into **יָהַרְהַר**.
298. **רָעָה**²—rō-ē(h): const. of **רָעָה**, 65. 2. 3).
299. **וַיִּמֵּי**³—yā-mîm: for **וַיִּמֵּי**, 71. 12.
300. **וַיִּבֵּא**³—vāy-yā-bhē('): read carefully Note 170.
301. **וַיְהִי**³—This word cannot be pronounced. The **יְ**, **יְ**, and **יְ**
of the word **יְהִי**, belong to **אֲדֹנָי** *Lord*, the latter always being
substituted by the Jews for the former. Hence since in **וַיִּבֵּא**
ל received **יְ**, the same vowel is retained (32. R. 3).
302. **וַהֲבִיא**⁴—hē-bhî('): for **וַהֲבִיא**, 59. 1. 3). and 2. 2).
303. **וַיִּמְחַלְבְּהוּ**⁴—û-mē-hē-l'bhē-hēn: Note (1) **יְ** for **יְ**, before a labial;
(2) **מ** for **מִן**, before a guttural; (3) the intermediate syl., **hē**;
(4) the medial Sh'vâ under **ל**; (5) the absence of D. l. in **ב**
marked by Rāphé; (6) the construct ending **יְ** (ê); (7) the grave
suffix **hēn**, which receives the accent.
304. **וַיִּשַׁע**⁴ and **וַיִּחַר**⁵—for **וַיִּשַׁע** and **וַיִּחַר**, 61. 1. 2); 23. 2.
305. **וַחַרָּה**⁶—hā-rā(h): accented on penult because of fol. monosyl.
306. **וַלָּךְ**⁶—lākh: pausal for **לָךְ**.

307. תִּיטִיב⁷—tê-tîbh: (1) 58. B. 2; 29. 3. R.
1) For תִּיטִיב, cf. תִּקְטִיל, but $\check{a}+y = \hat{e}$, 5. 2. 2).
308. שָׂאת⁷—s'êth: Qäl Inf. const. of נִשָּׂא *lift up*, the first radical being dropped, and ת (fem.) added, 56. 1. R. 1.
309. תְּמוֹנָתְךָ⁷—1) ת is the fragment of אַתָּה, *thou*.
2) Before Mäqqēph the tone-long \bar{o} of Impf. becomes δ .
310. בְּהִיוֹתְךָ⁸—bîh-yô-thām: 1) A special use of Mëthëgh, to assist in pronouncing ה with a clearer utterance, Sh'vâ being 2) Qäl Inf. const. of הִיָּה *be*, 61. 1. 5). [silent.]
311. וַיִּקָּם⁸—vây-yâ-qôm: 1) Regular ע' Impf. is יִקָּם, which is יִקָּם in Jussive and with Vāv Consec., but \bar{o} losing tone = δ .
312. וַיְהִרְגֵהוּ⁸—vây-yâ-hä-r'ghê-hû: note (1) *medial* Sh'vâ under ר and (2) Rāphê over ג; Qäl Impf. 3 m. sg. with the connecting vowel \bar{a} and the suffix הוּ, 52. 1. R.

3. Principles of Syntax.

V. 2. וַתִּסַּף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added (or, continued) to bear = and again she bore.*

Principle 23.—When of two verbs, the second expresses the principal idea, and the first merely modifies it, the second is often made an infinitive, depending upon the first.

V. 7. הֲלוֹא אִם תִּיטִיב שָׂאת—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 24.—An interrogation expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלֹא (*nonne?*).

4. Lexicographical Notes.

32. קִין *spear*; cf. the play upon words in connecting it with קָנָה *get*.
33. הֶבֶל, in pause הֶבֶל, *breath, vapor*. Sept. Ἀβελ.
34. מָה לָּמָה—*what?* and ל with tone-long Qāmëts, the Dāghēsh-forfe being *firmative*.

5. Grammar-lesson.

1. Study carefully the Synopses of P'ēl and Pū'āl, 48. 1 (p. 50).
2. Learn the Inflection of P'ēl and Pū'āl, Par. B. p. 89.
3. Learn the Notes on Synopsis, Inflection and Signification of P'ēl and Pū'āl, 48. 1—3.
4. Analyze carefully the forms under 48. 2 (p. 50).

6. Word-lesson.

1. Review *Verbs* 1—20, p. 12 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn *Nouns* 1—20, p. 36 of "Vocabularies."

[In the case of the Nouns, learn only the Absolute State.]

7. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus XX. 13, 14.

13. *Thou shalt not kill. Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.*
14. *Thou shalt not covet the house of thy neighbor; thou shalt not covet the wife of thy neighbor, and his man-servant, and his maid-servant, and his ox, and his ass, and anything which (is) to thy neighbor.*

8. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis IV. 1—8.
2. Explain the following forms: (1) וְתָהָר, (2) וְתִסָּף, (3) לְלֵדָת, (4) תִּמְשַׁלְּבוּ, (5) וַיְהַרְהֵוּ.
3. Analyze exhaustively וַיִּמְחַלְּבוּן.
4. How is a question asked in Hebrew?
5. Translate into Hebrew:—
(1) *I massacred*, (2) *You (m.) were massacred*, (3) *They will be sanctified*, (4) *She was sanctified*, (5) *We shall be sanctified*, (6) *Thou (m.) wast massacred*.
6. Write, without the aid of the grammar, synopses in P'ēl and Pū'āl of (1) קָטַל, (2) מָשַׁל, (3) שָׁמַר.
7. Write an inflection of קָטַל in P'ēl Perf., of מָשַׁל in P'ēl Impf., of שָׁמַר in Pū'āl Perf. and Impf.
8. What may be said in brief as to the characteristics and signification of these conjugations?
9. What are the Hebrew words meaning (1) *LORD*, (2) *One*, (3) *Man*, (4) *House*, (5) *Son*, (6) *Way*, (7) *Mountain*, (8) *Hand*, (9) *Priest*?

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1872 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 19.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.*

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis I. 1—14.
2. Examine the Verbs memorized, numbered 1—50, and determine in each case the character of the radicals, i. e., whether there are any gutturals, quiescents, or letters liable to contraction.
3. Review what is said of the pointing of the Article (30), the Hē Interrogative (31), the Inseparable Prepositions (32), and Vāv Conjunctive (33).
4. Read with care Lesson 1, and the Recitation-paper of the same, which was returned to you corrected.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 18.

* The importance of constantly reviewing portions of the ground gone over, cannot be emphasized too strongly. It is what one remembers, not what he learns that is of service. It is proposed, therefore, hereafter to mark out topics for Review. Let these be attended to before the regular work of the Lesson is taken up.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis IV. 9—17.

313. יָרַע־תִּי⁹—yā-dhā'-tî: a stative Perfect, 42. R. 3 and footnote.
314. מָה¹⁰—38. 2. 4); cf. Article, הַ, Hē Inter. הַ, 30. 4 and 31. 4.
315. מִי¹⁰—sing., מִי, const. מִי; plur. מִיִּם, const. מִיִּם.
316. צִעֲקִים¹⁰—tsô-'a'qîm: 46. 2; 15. 3.
1) The ׀ of the singular is dropped in the plural, 68. 1. R.
2) It agrees with מִי, instead of with קוֹל.
317. אַתָּה¹¹—pausal for אַתָּה, 24. 1 and 3.
318. פָּצְתָה¹¹—pā-ts'thā(h): Qāl Perf. 3 fem. sg. from the ל' gutt. פָּצָה; cf. הִיְתָה from הָיָה, 61. 2. R. 1.
319. פִּיהַּ¹¹—pî-hā: this word, like אֵב and אַח, takes an archaic i (66. 2) in const. and before suff.; the הַ disappears before this i, 68. 6. 2); 71. 15.
320. לִקְחָה¹¹—lā-qā-ḥāth: 1) Preposition with pretonic ׀.
2) Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, treated as if it were פִּי, 56. 1. R. 1.
321. מִיְרָה¹¹—pausal for מִיְרָה, 24. 2. R.; 67. 1. R. 2.
322. תַּעֲבֹד¹²—Note = before and = under ע, 52. 1. R., and 2. 2).
323. תִּסְפָּה¹²—thô-šēph: defective for תוֹסֵף, see Note 295.
324. תַּתַּת¹²—for תַּתַּת, Qāl Inf. const. of נָתַן give. 56. 2. R. 3.
325. וַנֵּעַ וַנֹּד¹²—nā' vā-nādh: 59. 1. 3); 33. 4.
1) These are really Qāl part's. act. of נָע and נָד, and a is â.
2) The Vāv Conjunctive before a monosyllable takes pret. ׀.
326. עֹנִי¹³—'vô-nî, from עוֹן = עוֹן, 68. 1. 1).
327. מִנְשׂוּא¹³—mîn-n'sô('): 1) מִן, expressing comparison.
2) נִשְׂוָא, Qāl Inf. const., with ô written, incorrectly, full, 43. 2.
328. נִרְשַׁת¹³—for נִרְשַׁת, but ר refuses D. f. and ׀ becomes ׀. 53. 3. 1; in the Pī'el Perf. 2 masc. sg. from נִרְשָׁה drive out.
329. אִסְתַּר¹⁴—'ēs-šā-thēr: Nīph. Impf. 1 sg., 47. 1. 1) and 2).
330. וְהִיְתִי¹⁴—On the second ׀, see 61. 2. 2). (2).
331. מִצְאִי¹⁴—mô-ts'î: מִצָּא and ׀, 68. 1. R. [312.]
332. יְהַרְגֵנִי¹⁴—y'hārgēnî and גִּי, 52. 1; 62. C. 3; 62. C. 2. 2). Cf. Note

333. יִקַּם¹⁵—1) Pausal for יִקַּם, 24. 1; = יִנְקַם = יִנְקַם.
 2) Not Pü'al, but Höph'al: the נ is assimilated, and ö in the sharpened syllable becomes פֿ, 56. 2; 56. 2. R. 2; 22. 1.
334. וַיִּשֶׁם¹⁵—vây-yā-sēm: see Note 136.
335. הַכּוֹת־¹⁵—hāk-kôth+: 1) Hýph. Inf. const. of נָכַח, נ assim.
 2) Mëthëgh with the mixed syl. (containing long vowel) before Mäqqēph.
336. וַיִּצַּח¹⁶—vây-yē-tsē('), or vây-yê-tsē('), 58. A. 1. 1). (1).
337. וַיִּשֶׁב¹⁶—vây-yē-shëbh, or vây-yê-shëbh, 58. A. 1. 1). (1).
338. וַיִּירַע¹⁷—vây-yē-dhă', or vây-yê-dhă', 58. A. 1. 1). (1).
339. וַתִּלְד¹⁷—văt-tê-lëdh, or văt-tê-lëdh, 58. A. 1. 1). (1).
340. יַעִיר¹⁷—'ir: Plur. (irreg.) עָרִים, 71. 14.

3. Inductive Notes.

105. In the words under Notes 336—339, observe (1) the omission of the first radical, (2) the vowel of the preformative, ē or ê (3) the vowel of the second radical; ē (ê, when the accent recedes from a mixed syllable) and ä before a guttural, (4) the recession of the accent because of Vāv Consecutive.
106. In the words under Notes 317, 321, 333, observe the influence of the pause accents.
107. In the words under Notes 320, 325, observe the pretonic פֿ.
108. Compare the two forms of Inf. const. of נָשָׂא, in Notes 308 and 327.

4. Principles of Syntax.

V. 14. נִרְשַׁת אֶתִּי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day (=to-day)*

Principle 25.—The Article often has its original demonstrative force

V. 15. בְּלֹהֶרֶג קַיִן—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 26.—כֹּל is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

5. Lexicographical Notes.

35. דָּם blood, in the plur. דָּמִים drops of blood, bloodshed.
36. עַתָּה now, lit., this time = עֵת time, and הַ־ demonstrative.
37. פָּצָה tear apart, open wide, open, cf. פָּתַח and פָּקַח.

6. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Synopses of Hīph'īl and Hōph'āl, 49. 1 (p. 52).
2. Learn the Inflection of Hīph'īl and Hōph'āl, Par. B. p. 88.
3. Learn the Notes on Synopsis, Inflection, and Signification of Hīph'īl and Hōph'āl, 49. 1—3 (p. 53).
4. Analyze carefully the forms under 49. 2 and 3 (p. 52).

7. Word-lesson.

1. Review Verbs 21—40, p. 14 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 21—37, pp. 36, 38 of "Vocabularies."

8. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus XX. 18—19.

18. *And all the people (were) seeing the thunders, and the lightnings, and the sound of the trumpet, and the mountains smoking; and saw the people (it), and they quaked, and stood at a distance.*
19. *And they said unto Moses: Speak thou with us, and we will hear, and let not God speak with us lest we die.*

9. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis IV. 9—17.
2. Explain the following forms:—
(1) דָּמִי, (2) צִעֲקִים, (3) פִּיהָ, (4) תַּעֲבֹר, (5) תֹּסֵף, (6) גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, (7) אֶסְתֵּר, (8) יָקָם.
3. Analyze exhaustively מִיֵּדֵךְ¹¹, יִהְיֶה¹⁴.
4. Translate into Hebrew:—
(1) *She caused to kill*, (2) *They caused to kill*, (3) *Thou (f.) will cause to kill*, (4) *They (m.) will cause to kill*, (5) *He caused to divide*, (6) *He will cause to divide*, (7) *He will be caused to kill*, (8) *We will be caused to kill*, (9) *Being caused to kill*.
5. How does the inflection of Hīph'īl differ from that of other conjugations?
6. What of the so-called Jussive, and of the Hīph. Impf. with Vāv Consecutive?
7. Write Synopses in Hīph'īl and Hōph'āl of מָטַר, בָּדַל, שָׁבַל.
8. Write the inflection, in Hīph'īl Perf., of מָטַר; in the Hīph. Impf. and Imv. of בָּדַל; in Hōph. Perf. of שָׁבַל.
9. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Heart*, (2) *Servant*, (3) *Soul*, (4) *People*, (5) *City*, (6) *Holy*, (7) *Head*, (8) *Year*, (9) *Seven*, (10) *Two*?

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 20.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis I. 15—31.
2. Examine the Verbs memorized, numbered 51—100, and determine in each case the character of the radicals.
3. Review the Pronouns, giving particular attention to the suffix forms, 34—38.
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes" etc. of Lesson 2, as well as the Recitation-paper of the same Lesson returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 19.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis IV. 18—26.

341. וַיִּוְלַד¹⁸—vāy-yīv-vā-lēdh: (1) 58. A. 3. 1); (2) 40. 2. 2).
 1) The root יָלַד is for וְלַד (פִּי'), and ׀ is here a consonant.
 2) D. f. *in* and pretonic ׀ *under* ׀ indicate the Nīph'āl conj.
342. שְׂתִי¹⁹—shtë, *not* sh'thé, *or* sh'tê: this is the only case in the language of two consonants at the beginning of a word without an intervening vocal Sh'vâ according to 18. R. 4.
343. וַנִּשִּׁים¹⁹—By aphæresis for אִשִּׁים, 71. 6; 26. 1.
344. אַחַת²⁰—For אַחֲרַת, fem. of אַחֲרָה, but ׀ is assim. and then the D. f. repres. it is dropped from ת, 25. 3); 12. 2. 1); 71. 3.
345. אֲבִי²⁰—'abhî; const. of אָב, 71. 1; cf. אֲבִי *my father*.
346. אֲחִיו²¹—'ā-hîv; for אַחֲיוֹ, 71. 2. See Note 297.
347. וַאֲחֹת²²—vā-'hōth: (1) 71. 4; (2) 68. 4; (3) 33. 3.
 1) אֲחֹת is cont. from אַחֲוֹת, or אַחֲוֹת, of which ת is fem. sign; ׀, third radical of the root (אַחָה = אָחוּ), 29. 3. R; 61.
 2) The ׀ of the absolute, becomes in the const. ׀.
 3) Vāv Conjunctive takes the corresponding short vowel.
348. לְנִשְׁוֵי²³—l'nā-shā(y)v: On ׀, see 67. 2. 1).
349. שְׂמַעַן²³—sh'mă-'ān: Qāl Imv. 2 fem. plur. of שָׁמַע, apocopated for שְׂמַעְנָה, the ה־ being dropped, and ׀ inserted according to 23. 2. Cf. also 44. 5.
350. הַאֲזֵנָה²³—hă-'zēn-nā(h): cf. (1) הַקְטִלְנָה and (2) הַעֲטִלְנָה.
 1) Hīph. Imv. 2 fem. plur., rad. ׀ being assim. and rep. by D. f.
 2) א being a guttural has compound for simple Sh'vâ.
351. אֲמַרְתִּי²³—'im-rā-thî: (1) 65. 2. 2); (2) 67. 1. R. 3.
 1) The ה־ of the abs. אֲמַרָה is restored to ת־.
 2) The ׀ of āth becomes ׀ in an unaccented simple syllable.
352. הֲרַגְתִּי²³—hā-răg-tî: Qāl Perf. 1 com. sing., *I killed*, or *I have killed*; by some, however, it is taken as a Perfect of *certainty* = *I will surely kill*, a very frequent use of the Perf. in Hebrew.
353. חֲבַרְתִּי²³—hăb-bû-rā-thî: 1) All of Note 351 applies here.
 2) The ׀ is merely a defective writing (8) for ׀ (8).

354. אִשְׁתּוֹ²⁵—Ysh-tô: אִשָּׁה (const. of אִשָּׁה) an I-class Segholate, primary form אִשָּׁה, with ם, 68. 5; 71. 6.
355. שָׁת²⁵—shâth: Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of שָׁת, 59. 1. 3) and R.
356. הִרְגוּ²⁵—h-rā-ghô: (1) 62. A. 3. 1); (2) 22. 2. 1). [־].
 1) הִרְגוּ with ם = הִרְגוּ; but ף is no longer pret. and becomes
 2) = being now in an unaccented simple syllable becomes ף.
357. הִחַל²⁶—hû-hâl: (1) 57. 1; (2) 57. 2. 3).
 1) For הִחַל, but the two ח's contract and their vowel is given to ה; this leaves הַחַל hō-hâl, but
 2) Instead of ô, û lengthened from original ū, appears.
 3) Hōph'âl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the חָלַל root חָלַל begin.

3. Inductive Notes.

109. *Everywhere* we see (1) that when the accent is shifted, a preceding tone-long vowel becomes tone-short (i. e., Sh'vâ), and (2) that a short vowel, coming to stand immediately before the tone, because tone-long.
110. The original feminine ending was ת־, but in the development of the language ת is dropped, ם in a simple syllable is heightened to ף, and the vowel-letter ה appended.

4. Principles of Syntax.

V. 18. וַיִּגְדַּל לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עֵירָד—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 27.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the object of the same verb if it were active, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20. יֹשֵׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנָה—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 28.—Two nouns may be connected with a verb, when strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

5. Lexicographical Notes.

38. שִׁבְעָה *seven*; שִׁבְעִים *seventy*; שִׁבְעָתַיִם *sevenfold*. [*profane*].
39. חָלַל *to bore through, perforate, hence open, begin [and uncover,*
40. מִקְנָה *what is acquired, commonly herds, cattle.*

6. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Synopsis of the Hīthpā'el, 50. 1 (p. 52).
2. Learn the Inflection of the Hīthpā'el, Par. B (p. 88).
3. Learn the Notes (particularly 1. 4) on Synopsis, and Signification, 50. 1. 2. 3.
4. Analyze carefully the forms given 50. 1, 2, 3 (p. 52).
5. Learn to *write* and *repeat* the Numerals, Paradigm Q (p. 109),
 - 1) With the Masculine, Absolute, 1—10.
 - 2) With the Masculine, 11—13.
 - 3) The forms for 100, 200, 300, 1000, 10,000.

7. Word-lesson.

1. Review Verbs 41—60, p. 16 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 38—60, p. 38 of "Vocabularies."

8. Verses to be memorized.—Exodus XX. 20—21.

20. *And Moses said unto the people: Fear ye not, for in order to prove you [the] God is come, and in order that fear of him may be upon your faces, that ye may not sin.*
21. *And the people stood at a distance, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where [the] God was.*

9. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis IV. 18—26.
2. Explain the following forms:—
 - (1) וַיִּלְדֹּד, (2) אָחַת, (3) וַאֲחֹתַי, (4) הָאֲזֹנָה, (5) אִמְרָתִי, (6) הָרָגוּ, (7) הוֹחֵל.
3. What is the difference between the fem. endings הַ and תַּ?
4. What, in general, of the influence of the tone upon the quantity of vowels?
5. What is *Zeugma*? When may אַת be used with a subject?
6. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - (1) *I killed myself*, (2) *He hid himself*, (3) *He will keep himself*, (4) *She killed herself*, (5) *Thou (m.) didst kill thyself*, (6) *We will kill ourselves*.
7. Write Synopses in Hīthpā'el of מִשַׁל and שָׁמַר.
8. Inflect מִשַׁל in Hīth. Perf., שָׁמַר in Hīth. Impf. and Imv.
9. What *transposition* takes place in Hīth., and when?
10. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Three*, (2) *Five*, (3) *Nine*, (4) *Two*, (5) *Seven*, (6) *Eight*, (7) *Tent*, (8) *Four*, (9) *Great*, (10) *Daughter*, (11) *Sword*, (12) *Silver*, (13) *Altar*, (14) *Place*, (15) *Prophet*?

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1892 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 21.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis II. 1—14.
2. Examine the Verbs memorized, numbered 101—150, and determine in each case the character of the radicals.
3. Review what is said in 64, 65 concerning *Gender, Number, State*.
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes" etc., of Lesson 3, as well as the Recitation-paper of the same Lesson returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 20, giving especial attention to the Numerals.

2. General Remark.

In the study of a language many kinds of work are necessary. To gain accuracy, one must at times read a very few verses, examining critically every word. To gain familiarity, however, one must read large portions. Only thus will he become accustomed to the Hebrew page and learn to feel at home in the work. These methods must be combined. Hereafter larger portions of the Hebrew text will be assigned for translation. The more difficult and important words will be annotated; but it is expected that the student will come to the Instructor for assistance, in the case of every word, left unexplained, which he does not fully understand.

3. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis V. 1—32.

357. **נִרְאָם**²—Cf. **נִרְאָ אַתָּם** (I. 27), and **הָרְנוּ**, Note 355.
The tone changing, $\bar{\text{v}}$ under **נ** becomes $\bar{\text{v}}$, i. e. *tone-short*.
358. **הַנִּרְאָם**²—See Note 126. Nīph. Inf. abs., with suffix.
359. **וַיְחִי**³—vā-y'ḥî: for **וַיְחִיָּה**; cf. **יְהִי** for **יְהִיָּה**.
Qāl Impf. apoc. 3 m. sg. of **חָיָה** *live*, 61. 2. R. 2.
360. **וַיִּמְאָת**³—û-m'āth: (1) 33. 2; (2) 65. 2. 2).
1) Vāv Conjunctive, before a labial, becomes η .
2) The abs. **מָאָה** is, in const. sg. **מְאָת**; abs. plur. **מְאוֹת**.
361. **וַיִּוְלַד**³—vāy-yô-lëdh: (1) 58. A. 3. 2); (2) 49. 2. 3); (3) 63. 2. 3).
1) The syllable **וִי** is contr. for **וַי**, as always in Hīph'il of verbs
וִוְטִיל = **וִוְטִיל** = **וִוְטִיל**.
2) With Vāv Consec. the vowel of the Hīph. is \bar{e} instead of \bar{i} .
3) Vāv Consec. attracting the accent to penult, $\bar{\text{v}}$ becomes $\bar{\text{v}}$.
362. **יָמֵי**⁴—Const. of **יָמִים** (cf. **דְּמֵי** from **דְּמִים**, irreg. plur. of **יּוֹם**).
363. **אַחֲרָי**⁴—Really a noun in the const. plur., but used as a preposition, *after*; cf. **אַלַי** *unto me*, 74. 3.
364. **וַהֲוִלִּירוּ**⁴—for **וַהֲוִלִּירוּ** (= **הַקְטִילוּ**)—hô-lî-dhô.
Hīph. Inf. const., with suffix; cf. 361.
365. **חֵי**⁵—ḥāy:—57. See Note 285.
1) For **חֵי**, Qāl Perf. 3 sg. m. of the **עָע** verb **חָי** *live*.
2) **חָיָה** and **חָיִי** are kindred verbs.
366. **וַיִּמָּת**⁵—vāy-yā-môth: the pausal form of **יָמָת**; if it had not been in pause, the accent would have been on the penult, and \bar{o} would have been δ , thus, **וַיִּמָּת**.
367. **וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ**²⁴—v'ê-nën-nû: (1) **וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ**, (2) **וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ**, (3) **וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ**, (4) **וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ**.
1) **וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ** contracts to **וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ**, according to 68. 5. R.
2) The union syllable **וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ** is employed, 73. 3; 62. C. 4.
3) Suffix **וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ** assimilates **וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ** (backwards), as in **מִמְנוּ**, Note 162.
368. **וַיִּנְחַמְנִי**²⁹—y'nā-ḥ'mē-nî: Pī'el Impf. 3 sg. masc. with suffix \bar{n} and union-vowel $\bar{\text{v}}$, from **נָחַם** *console, comfort*.

369. מִמֶּעֶשְׁנוֹ²⁹—mīm-mă-'sē-nû: 67. 1. 2. 2).

370. אָרְרָה²⁹—'ē-r'râh: (1) 58. 3. 1); (2) 62. A. 2. 3. (4).

1) For אָרְרָה, i. e., אָרַר with הָ, but ר rej. D. f. and ׀ = ׀.

2) הָ is for הָ, before which the ׀ of ר is dropped.

4. Principles of Syntax.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ—*After his begetting = after he had begotten.*

Principle 29.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6. חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים. V. 7. שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים. V. 14. עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים.—
Five years—seven years—ten years.

Principle 30.—With the numerals 3—10, the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 31.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, tho' it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5. שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה. V. 9. תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה. V. 11. שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—
Thirty years—ninety years—seventy years.

Principle 32.—The tens, formed by changing הָ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

V. 27. וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶתוּשָׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31. וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 33.—The verb, in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

5. Grammar-lesson.

1. Review with care the entire Strong Verb.
2. Learn the forms of the Numerals as used with feminine nouns, (Paradigm Q).
3. Study carefully the Remarks on Numerals, 72. 1—8.

6. Word-lesson.

1. Review Verbs 61—80, p. 18 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 61—76, p. 40 of "Vocabularies."

7. Exercise on the Strong Verb.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the preceding form. E. g., (3) קטלתן = (1) קטלתן, (2) קטלתן, (3) קטלתן.]

קטלתן (3), תקטלי (5), קטלנה (2), נקטלתם, הקטלו (2),
 הקטלת (4), יקטיל, התקטלנו, התקטלנה, התקטלת (2),
 קטול (2) הקטלה, אקטיל, הקטלתם (2), הקטל (8), יתקטל,
 התקטל (4), יקטילו, הקטילה, הקטלי, תקטלנה (12), קטלנו (3),
 תהטל (10), מקטל (3), הקטילו (2), התקטלה, נקטיל, תתקטל
 (2), תתקטלו, מקטיל, הקטיל (2), נקטלה, קטלו (5), אקטל (5),
 אתקטל, תקטילי, נקטלת (2), תקטלו (5), נתקטל, מתקטל,
 תקטילו, התקטלתם, הקטלנה (2), נקטלו, קטלתי (3), יקטל (5),
 נקטל (7), תתקטלנה (2), התקטלו (2), הקטלנו (2), נקטלתי,
 קטלי (2), נקטלתן, קטלת (6), יקטלו (5), הקטילי, הקטלתן (2),
 יתקטלו, קטל (11), קטלה (3), נקטלנו, הקטלתי (2), קטלתם (3),
 יתקטלו, התקטלתי, התקטלי, תקטיל (2), התקטלתן,
 התקטלי.

8. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis V. 27—32.
2. Write from memory the Numerals 1—10. [erals?
3. What principles of syntax are to be noted in reference to numerals?
4. Write in full the "Exercise on the Strong Verb"; in this exercise use the Grammar only when it is necessary.*
5. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Burnt-offering*, (2) *Eternity*, (3) *Time*, (4) *Mouth*, (5) *Spirit*, (6) *Gate*, (7) *Midst*?

* This exercise is taken from Prof. Green's Chrestomathy.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1892 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 22.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis II. 15—25.
2. Examine the Verbs memorized, numbered 151—204, and determine in each case the character of the radicals.
3. Review carefully Sections 11—16 of the Elements.
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes" etc. of Lesson 4, as well as the Recitation-paper of the same Lesson returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 21.

2. General Remark.

It is expected that henceforth the student will write upon a separate slip of paper a list of those words which he does not fully comprehend, and that he will state in the case of each word the point with reference to which he is in doubt. By this means, it is believed, our aim will best be accomplished.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis VI. 1—12.

371. **החל**¹—Hiph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of **חלל ע"ע** *begin*.
 1) In **ע"ע** verbs **ח** is the vowel of the Hiph'il, instead of **י**, as in the Strong Verb, 57. 1. (2).
 2) The **ח** of the preformative in the simple unaccented syllable becomes **ח**, 57. 2. 2).
372. **לרב**¹—**רב** is for **רבב**, 57. 1; **ל**, 32. 5.
373. **ויקחו**²—for **ויקחו**, 12. 2. 2); 56. 2. R. 4.
374. **בחרו**²—pausal for **בחרו**, 24. 2; from **בחר**.
375. **ידון**³—Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. from **דון**, see *Lexicon*.
376. **בשנם**³—see Lexicographical Note 42.
377. **אחרי כן אשר**⁴—*after so (= afterwards) when*.
378. **יבאו**⁴—Qāl Impf. 3 masc. plur. of **בוא** *go in*.
 The Impf. expresses an act often repeated in past time.
379. **אנשי**⁴—'ā-n'shē: Plur. const. of **אנשים**, 71. 5.
380. **רבה**⁵—Fem. sg. adj. from **רב**, 68. 7. 1).
381. **מחשבת**⁵—Plur. const. of **מחשבה** or **מחשבת** *thought*.
382. **לבו**⁵—from **לב**, according to 68. 7. 1) and 2).
383. **ינחם**⁶—Nīph'al Impf. 3 sg. m. from **נחם**. [penult.
 1) The D. f. and **ח** mark the Nīph.; the accent is drawn to the
 2) The Nīph'al here has its (primary) *reflexive* sense.
384. **אמחה**⁷—Qāl Impf. 1 sg. from **מחה**, 61. 1. 2).
385. **נחמתי**⁷—Nīph. Perf. 1 sg. from **נחם**, for **נחם**, 56. 2.
386. **עשיתם**⁷—defective for **עשיתם**; the **ח** under **ע** becoming **ח** because the tone goes forward to the mixed ultima.
387. **חן**⁸—hēn: for **חנן**, so **לב** for **לכב**, **אם** for **אמם**, **ים** for **ימם**, etc., etc., 69. A. 5; 68. 7. 1) and 2).
388. **תולדת אלה**⁸—D. l. in **ת**, because separated from the preceding word by a disjunctive accent, 11. R. 1.
389. **בדרתיו**⁹—(1) **ב**, (2) **דר**, (3) **ות**, (4) **ח**, (5) **ו**; see 32. 1; 64. 2. 2); 67. 2. 3); 67. 2. R. 2.

390. וַיִּשְׁחַת¹¹—D. f. *in* and pretonic $\bar{\tau}$ *under* = Nīph. (שְׁחַת).
391. וַתִּמְלֹא¹¹—D. f. *in* and pretonic $\bar{\tau}$ *under* = Nīph. (מְלֹא).
392. נִשְׁחַתָּה¹²—pausal for נִשְׁחַתְּהָ, Nīph. Perf. 3 f. sg.
393. הִשְׁחִית¹²—Hīph. Perf. 3 masc. sg. of שְׁחַת.
394. דִּרְכוּ¹²—An A-class Segholate with suffix, 68. 5. 1.

4. Principles of Syntax.

V. 4. בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם—*In the days the they = In those days.*

Principle 34.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness. Cf. Principles 1 and 7.

V. 10. שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 35.—When the substantive is masculine the feminine form of the numeral is employed, and when the numeral is a *unit*, a plural form of the substantive is employed.

5. Lexicographical Notes.

41. דָּוָן³—Ges., *be made low*; Fuerst, *rule*; Sept. and Vulg., *remain*; Syr. and Arabic, *dwell*; others, *strive*.
42. בְּשִׁנּוֹם³—Either (1) = *in-that-also* (בְּ, אֲשֶׁר = נִשְׁ, or (2) *in-respect-to-wandering* (בְּ, שִׁנּוֹ with an adv. term. שִׁנּוֹ, נִשְׁ = *respecting-erring*, the root being שִׁנּוֹ). See Lexicon.
43. נָחַם—*in* Nīph'āl, *breathe, sigh, be sorry, have compassion, grieve for, be vexed* (compare our *rue*), *repent*; *in* Pī'el, *express sorrow, console, comfort*.
44. שְׁחַת—*in* Qāl (not used) *injure*; *in* Nīph., *be marred, be corrupt*; *in* Hīph., *destroy, kill*. See Lexicon.

6. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Classes of Weak Verbs, 51. 1—3.
2. Learn the Synopses of the 'פ guttural verb as given in the *General View* under 52 (p. 54).
[These Synopses are to be thoroughly mastered. As will be seen, the verb קָטַל is made 'פ guttural by changing ק to פ.]
3. Learn under 52 (p. 55) everything except Remarks 1 and 2 under 2, and Remark under 3.
4. Write Synopses in the various conjugations of עָמַד *stand*, עָבַד *serve*, חָזַק *be strong* (ă in Impf.).

7. Word-lesson.

1. Review Verbs 81—100, pp. 18, 20 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 77—87, p. 40 of "Vocabularies."

8. Exercise on the 'פ Guttural Verb.*

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) הַעֲבֹד, (2) יַעֲבֹד, (3) יַעֲלֶה, (4) אַרְוֵרָה, (5) לַעֲשׂוֹת,
(6) אַחֲבָא, (7) נַחֲמַד, (8) הֲרַנּוּ.

9. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis VI. 1—12.
2. Write Synopses in Qāl and Nīph., of עָמַד, in Hīph. and Hōph., of עָבַד.
3. State the peculiarities of 'פ guttural verbs.
4. Treat in the manner directed each of the words given in the exercise above.
5. What are the Hebrew words meaning:—
(1) *Cubit*, (2) *Morning*, (3) *Time*, (4) *Eternity*, (5) *Prince*, (6) *Flesh*, (7) *Nose*, (8) *Stone*, (9) *Ground*?
6. Make out on a separate slip of paper a list of the words, on which you desire assistance.

* Pay no attention to peculiarities arising from any other cause than the presence of a guttural.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1893 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 23.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis III. 1—13.
2. Make a list of the verbs, among those assigned for memorizing, which are most difficult to master.
3. Review what is said about Species, and about Tenses and Moods, 40. 1—2, and 41. 1—2.
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes" etc., of Lesson 5, as well as the Recitation-paper of the *same* Lesson returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 22.

2. General Remark.

Much practice is necessary to gain fluency in pronunciation. Nor is it always well to confine one's attention to matter already somewhat familiar. Open your Hebrew Bible at random, and wherever your eye chances to strike the page, commence to *pronounce*. This, repeated day after day, will be found exceedingly profitable.

3. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis VI. 13—22.

395. בָּא¹³—bâ('): So far as the form goes, either Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg., or Part. act. sg. m., from בָּא go, come, 59. 1. 3).
396. לְפָנַי¹³—to my faces=before me.
1) On the ending אַי (1 sg. suf. with a plur. noun), see 67. 2. 1).
2) פָּנִים, const. פָּנַי, is not found in the singular.
397. מִפְּנֵיהֶם¹³—mîp-p'nê-hêm=on account of them.
1) Consisting of (1) מִן, (2) פָּנַי, see above, (3) הֵם, 35. R. 3.
398. וְהִנְנִי¹³—v'hî-n'nî: v'hîn-nî would be וְהִנֵּי.
1) The adverb הֵן (also הִנֵּה) with the suffix, 73. 3.
2) Here nî is used, as with verbs, and not î, 35. R. 4.
399. מִשְׁחִיתָם¹³—mâsh-hî-thâm: 49; 35. R. 4.
1) Hîph. Part. sg. m. with suffix ם and union-vowel ā.
2) The Part. takes suff. after the manner of nouns. Cf. 303.
400. עֲשֵׂה¹⁴—'sē(h): Qāl Imv. 2 m. sg. of עָשָׂה, 61. 1. 3).
401. תַּבְּת¹⁴—Const. sg. of תַּבָּה, an Egyptian word, 65. 2. 2).
402. עֵצִי¹⁴—עֵץ, plur., עֵצִים, const., עֵצִי, 65. 2. 1).
403. תַּעֲשֵׂה¹⁴—tă-'sé(h): (1) 52. 1. 2; (2) 61. 1. 2).
1) Being 'פ' gutt., the first radical has = before and = under it.
2) Being 'ה' l', the ending is הֵ, which is always transliterated é.
404. וּכְפַרְתָּ¹⁵—1) The accent on the ultima, instead of penult.
2) Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of כָּפַר, with Vāv Consecutive. [without.
405. מִמְּבֵית וּמִחוּץ¹⁴—from house and from street=within and
1) First mîn regular; second with D. f. implied in ח, 32. R. 1.
406. אָרְךָ¹⁵—length; רָחֵב¹⁵—breadth; קוֹמָה¹⁵—height.
407. תִּכְלְמָה¹⁶—1) תִּכְלֵ, apocopated for תִּכְלָה, P'êl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ל' verb כָּלָה finish, 61. 1. 2); 61. 2. R. 2.
2) The suffix נָה, with Nûn epenthetic, 62. C. 4; Par. A. p. 87.
408. בְּצַדָּה¹⁶—from צַד side, see Lexicon.
409. מִבְּיָא¹⁷—Hîph. Part. from the בּוֹא ע"ו, 59. 1. 3) and 2. 2).
410. לְשַׁחַת¹⁷—l'shă-hêth: P'êl Inf. const., 53. 3. 2).
411. יִגְוַע¹⁷—yîgh-vā': 54. 1. 1); 24. 1.

412. וְהִקְמַתִּי¹⁸—vā-h*qî-mô-thî: 33. 3; 59. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
 1) הַקִּים=הַקִּים (59. 1. 3))=הַקִּים (59. 2. 2))=הַקִּים (8).
 2) Before תִּי (I), ׀ is inserted (59. 4), giving וְתִי.
 3) הַקְּמַתִּי=הַקְּמַתִּי (59. 5, and 8). Accent on ultima because of the preceding Vāv Consecutive, see 404.
413. אִתְּךָ¹⁸—with thee, pausal for אִתְּךָ, 74. 3. R.
414. הַחַיִּית¹⁹—Hīph. Inf. const of חָיָה, 61. 1. 5).
415. אֶכְלֵ²¹—yē-'ā-khēl: Nīph. 3 m. sg., 52. 3; 55. 2. R. 1.
416. וְאֶסְפַּת²¹—Accent on ultima, see 404, 412.
417. צֹוֶה²²—Přel Perf. (cf. D. f.) of צָוָה command.

4. Principles of Syntax.

V. 15. וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אִתָּהּ—*And this is (the manner in) which = this is how thou shalt make it.*

Principle 34.—In many cases the antecedent of the relative must be supplied from the context.

V. 17. וְאֲנִי הֹנֵי מְבִיא—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 37.—The Participle is used to designate an action which is in the immediate future, i. e., on the very point of taking place.

V. 17. אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל מִים—*The flood, (that is) water.*

Principle 38.—The Construct state cannot have the article, therefore this cannot be literally, *the flood of water*, but the second noun is in apposition with the first.

V. 17. אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים—*In which is the spirit of life.*

Principle 38.—The Relative is used, as here, merely to serve as a sign of relation for a following noun or pronoun, i. e., to show that a following word is to be taken relatively.

5. Lexicographical Notes.

Examine carefully in the Lexicon the following words: (1) קֶזֶן¹⁴, (2) אִמָּה¹⁵, (3) צֹוֶה¹⁶, (4) מַלְמַעְלָה¹⁶, (5) בְּרִית¹⁸.

6. Grammar-lesson.

1. Review the Synopses of the last Lesson.
2. Learn the inflection of Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph., as given in Par. D (p. 92).
3. Learn that there are *four* possible forms of the Qāl Impf., according as it has *ā* or *ō*, and according as the first radical has compound or simple Sh'vâ:* 1) יַעֲטֹל, 2) יַעֲטֹל, 3) יַעֲטֹל, 4) יַעֲטֹל.
4. Write inflections of עָמַד, עָבַד, and חָזַק.
5. Master *everything* under section 52 (p. 55).

7. Word-lesson.

1. Review Verbs 101—120, pp. 20, 22 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 88—100, p. 40 of "Vocabularies."

8. Exercise on the 'פ Guttural Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) יֹאכַל, (2) תַּעֲשֶׂה, (3) עֲשֵׂה, (4) עָבַד, (5) נִחַמְד, (6) תִּרְאֶה,
 (7) הַעֲטִיל, (8) יַעֲטֹל, (9) יַחֲזֹק, (10) יַעֲמֹד.

9. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis VI. 13—19.
2. Write the inflection of עָטַל in Qāl and Hōph. Perfects; of עָבַד in Qāl and Nīph. Perfects; of עָמַד in Nīph. and Hīph. Imperfects and Imperatives.
3. State again the various peculiarities of 'פ gutt. verbs.
4. Treat as directed the words given in the Exercise above.
5. Explain (1) מִפְּנֵיהֶם, (2) מִשְׁחִיתָם, (3) וְהִקְמֹתִי.
6. Translate into Hebrew: (1) *She caused to serve*, (2) *She was served*, (3) *I will be served*, (4) *We will serve*, (5) *Serve ye* (f.), (6) *He will cause to serve*, (7) *Ye were caused to serve*.
7. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Seed*, (2) *Honor*, (3) *Night*, (4) *Season*, (5) *Camp*, (6) *Covenant*, (7) *Strength*?
8. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

*Which form a particular word follows, can be ascertained only from the lexicon.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1883 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 24.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis III. 14—24.
2. Mark on p. 62 of the "Vocabularies," those verbs **ב** guttural which you have learned, and, if you have time, examine, in the case of each, the Lexicon, and ascertain what is the form of the Qāl Impf., and write it down on the blank page opposite.
3. Review the Qāl Conjugation, **42—46**. [site.]
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lesson 6, as well as the Recitation-paper of the same Lesson, returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 23.

2. General Remark.

In the study of these Lessons, be conscientious in the examination of the references given to the grammar. Do not suppose that they are to be passed over. It is true that the same reference is cited again and again, yet this is the only way to fix firmly the principles of a language. When you have turned in your grammar to a given reference, e. g., **33. 2**, so frequently that the number of the section suggests its contents, then it is probable that the principle contained in the section is fixed in your mind, *but not till then*.

3. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis VII. 1—12.

418. בֵּיתָךְ¹—bê-th'khā: from בֵּית acc. to 68. 5. R.; 69. A. 3.
419. רִאִיתִי¹—The third radical of a ל"ה verb (61. 1) is ך or ך'; before consonant-additions this radical appears, as here, quiescing in î; this î is a *thinning* of the older ê which comes from the contraction of = and ך', and which is found in Passive Perfects, 61. 2. 2).
420. אֲשֶׁר לֹא טָהָרָה הוּא²—*which not clean is (or are)*, Princ. 11.
421. לַחֲיוֹת² (Cf. הַחַיִּוֹת, 414)—Pī'el Inf. const. of חָיָה, 61. 1. 5).
422. מִמְטֵר⁴—Hīph. Part. sg. m., = *am about to cause rain*, Princ.
423. יוֹם אַרְבָּעִים⁴—*forty day(s)*, see Principle 32. [37.]
424. מִחִיתִי⁴—from the מַחָה ל"ה *wipe off*; see above 419.
425. הַיְקוּם⁴—hā-y'qûm: *the existing thing, living thing*.
 1) D. f. of the Article omitted from ך', because it has only a Sh'vâ, 12. 2. 2).
 2) The root is plainly קוּם with the preformative ך'.
426. עֲשִׂיתִי⁴—from the עָשָׂה ל"ה *make, do*; see 419, 424.
427. צִוְיָה⁵—tsiv-vā-hû: צַו (for צִוָּה) and הוּוּ. [command.]
 1) צִוָּה, Pī'el (see D. f.) Perfect (61. 1. 1) of the ל"ה צָוָה
 2) Equivalent in meaning was צִוָּה אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).
428. מִמֵּי⁶—(71. 13) in apposition with הַמַּבּוּל.
429. בְּנֵי⁷—bhā-nā(y)v: 1) Sg., בֵּן, plur., בָּנִים; but suffixes are appended in the plural to the *old* construct ending ay, and always before ך, the ך' of this ending is dropped, tho' orthographically retained, and the = is heightened to ך'.* See 67. 2. 3) and R. 1; also 71. 9.
430. אֹתוֹ⁷—אֵת (the preposition) with ך; cf. אֹתוֹ, sign of def. obj.
431. אֵינָנוּ⁸—'ê-nēn-nû: see Note 367.
432. רִמַּשׁ⁸—rô-mēs: remember that hōlēm of the part. is ô, not ò.
433. לְשֵׁבַע הַיָּמִים¹⁰—the numeral in const. before the noun.
434. בְּשָׁנָה¹¹—bī-sh'nāth: 65. 2. 2); 68. 4. 1); 32. 1.
 1) The הַ of שָׁנָה in the const. is restored to the orig. שָׁנָה.

* Be sure that you understand this explanation, and then fasten it firmly, for the same thing is of frequent occurrence.

- 2) The ֿ of the penult is changed to a half-vowel in const.
 3) The preposition before a half-vowel receives ֿ (in an intermediate syllable).

435. חַיִּי¹¹—hāy-yê: חַי, plur., חַיִּים, 68. 7. 1). [month.
 436. בַּחֲדָשׁ¹¹—(1) בַּ in; (2) = for הַ (30. 2. and R. 3); (3) חֲדָשׁ
 437. נִבְקְעוּ¹¹—nībh-q'û: Nīph'āl as shown by נָ; from בָּקַע.
 438. מַעֲיֹנוֹת¹¹—Sg., מַעֵן, plur. abs., מַעֲיֹנוֹת, const., as here.
 439. רַבָּה¹¹—Fem. sg. of רַב; for D. f. in בַּ, 68. 7. 1).
 440. נִפְתָּחוּ¹¹—pausal for נִפְתְּחוּ, Nīph. Perf. 3 com. plur.

4. Principles of Syntax.

V. 2. הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה—*The clean cattle.*

Principle 39.—The adjective, when attributive, must stand after its noun and agree with it in gender, number, and definiteness.

V. 2. שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה—*Seven, seven = by sevens.*

V. 9. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם—*Two, two = by twos, in pairs.*

Principle 40.—Words are repeated often in order to express the distributive relation.

V. 5. וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years = And Noah was six hundred years old.*

Principle 41.—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

V. 11. בְּשָׁנָה שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*In (the) year of six hundred years = in the year of the six hundreth year.*

Principle 42.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*, and the *cardinals* are used as *ordinals*, whenever the context demands.

5. The Verb בּוֹא go in, come.

[בָּא¹, וַיָּבֵא⁷, בָּאוּ⁹; cf. in chap. VI., בָּא¹³, מָבִיא¹⁷, בָּאתָ¹⁸, תָּבִיא¹⁹, בָּאוּ²⁰; in chap. II., וַיָּבִיא¹⁹, וַיִּבְכְּהָ²².]

Synopsis in Qāl: בָּא, יָבֹא, (בָּא) בּוֹא, בּוֹא, בּוֹא, בּוֹא.

Synopsis in Hīph.: מָבִיא, יָבִיא, הִבִּיא, הִבִּיא, הִבִּיא, הִבִּיא.

6. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Synopses of the 'y guttural verb, as given in 53 (p. 56).
2. Learn the Inflection of the 'y guttural verb, as given in Paradigm E (p. 93).
3. Learn the principles in 53. 1—3 and Remarks.
4. Mark on p. 62 of the "Vocabularies" those verbs which you have memorized. [P'ēl.]
5. Write inflections of גָּאַל *redeem*, בָּרַךְ *bless*, שָׁחַת *corrupt*, in

7. Word-lesson.

1. Review Verbs 121—140, p. 22 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 101—112, p. 40 of "Vocabularies."

8. Exercise on the 'y Guttural Verb.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קטל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) קָאֵל, (2) קֵאֵל, (3) צַעֲקִים, (4) וַיְבָרֵךְ, (5) וַיַּגְרֵשׁ, (6) גִּרְשֵׁת,
(7) מְרַחֶפֶת, (8) נַחֲמָתִי, (9) שָׁחַת, (10) יִקְאֵל.

9. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis VII. 1—12.
2. Explain (1) רָאִיתִי¹, (2) מִמַּטִּיר⁴, (3) צִוְּהוּ⁵, (4) בִּשְׁנַת¹¹.
3. Tell what you know of the verb בּוֹא.
4. Write an inflection of קָאֵל in the Qāl Impf. and Inv., the P'ēl Perf. and Inv.; of קָחַל in the P'ēl Impf.
5. Write a Synopsis in P'ēl and H'iph., of שָׁחַת *destroy*, in Qāl of בָּחַר *choose*, in Pū'al of בָּרַךְ *bless*.
6. Translate into Hebrew: (1) *I will choose*, (2) *He will bless* (Pī.), (3) *We destroyed* (Pī.), (4) *We shall be blessed* (Pū.), (5) *Redeem thou* (f.), (6) *Bless ye* (m.), (7) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bless*.
7. Treat, as directed, the words given in the exercise above.
8. State the various peculiarities of verbs 'y guttural.
9. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Messenger*, (2) *Season*, (3) *Family*, (4) *Flock*, (5) *Midst*, (6) *Boy*?
10. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

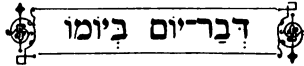
THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

(CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1912 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 25.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis IV. 1—11.
2. If you have time examine in the Lexicon those 'y guttural verbs which you have marked on p. 62 of the "Vocabularies," ascertain whether D. f. is implied or rejected, in the Pī'el or Pū'āl, and note the fact on the blank page opposite.
3. Review the Nīph'āl Conjugation, 47.
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes" etc., of Lesson 7, as well as the Recitation-paper of the same Lesson returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 24.

2. General Remarks.

1. Only by reading large portions of the Hebrew text can a general familiarity with the language be attained.
2. Be conscientious in making out the list of words in each Lesson, about which you desire additional information.
3. The mastery of a language includes the ability to pronounce it fluently. Make it a practice to open your Bible at random, and to pronounce a few verses every day.
4. Be careful to look up all the references to the grammar which are given in the Lessons.

3. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis VII. 13—24.

441. הַזֶּה בְּעֵצָם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה¹³—*in (the) bone of this day = on this very*
442. הַמָּה¹⁴—hēm-mā(h): 34. 3; D. f. firmative, 12. 3. 6). [day.]
443. הַבָּאִים¹⁶—hāb-bā-īm: 1) Article, 30. 1.
2) Qāl Part. act. pl. m. of בּוֹא *go in, enter*.
3) The Article and Part., = a relative clause; *they who went in*.
444. כַּאֲשֶׁר¹⁶—*according to (the manner) which, 37. 3; 32. 3.*
445. וַיִּסְגֵּר¹⁶—vāy-yīš-gōr: see Note 183.—Synopsis in Qāl: סָגַר, סָגַר, סָגַר, סָגַר, סָגַר, סָגַר.
446. בְּעָרוֹ¹⁶—bā-‘adhō: prep. בְּעַד *around, about, and* ךְּ.
447. וַיִּרְבּוּ¹⁷—From רָבָה, of which the first radical is ר, the second ב, the third, not ה but ן or ף; before ן, as always before a vowel-addition, this ן or ף is rejected, 61. 2. 1).
448. וַיִּשְׂאוּ¹⁷—vāy-yī-s’û: 56. 2; 12. 2. 2).
1) ן the first radical has been assimilated and the D. f. omitted.
2) The Sh’vâ is a half-vowel, and the second syl. intermediate.
449. וַתִּרְסוּ¹⁷—vāt-tā-rōm: Cf. וַיִּקַּם, Note 311.
1) The ordinary vowel of an ע’ו Qāl Impf. is ן. תִּרְסוּ.
2) The Jussive (63. 1. 2)) form has, however, ō, תִּרְסוּ.
3) Vāv Consec. (63. 2. 2)) also the form with ō, תִּרְסוּ.
4) The change of accent (63. 2. 3)) requires ō to become ö. תִּרְסוּ.
450. וַיִּגְבְּרוּ¹⁸—(1) ן, (2) ף, (3) גָּבַר, (4) ן,—is the analysis clear?
451. וַיִּכְסּוּ¹⁹—vā-y-‘khūš-šû: for וַיִּכְסּוּ, see 447. [2. 1).
1) Pü’āl Impf. 3 pl. m. from the כָּסָה ל’ה cover, 48. 1. 2); 61.
2) Dāghēsh-forte rejected as always from vowelless ן.
452. הַהָרִים¹⁹—hē-hā-rīm: 30. 4 and Remark 2.
453. הַגְּבוּהִים¹⁹—häg-g’bhô-hīm: (1) הָ, (2) גְּבוּהָ *high*, of which the Pättāh-furtive disappears before the plural ending îm (28. 1. R.); Mäppîq is no longer necessary, and with the change of tone, tone-long ֿ becomes tone-short ֿ, 68. 1. 1).
454. בְּאֵפִי . . . אֲשֶׁר²²—*in whose nostrils, 37. 4.*
1) Sing., אָף, for אָנָף (נ being assimilated); Dual, אֲפִים.
2) On ף, see Note 429; the D. f. represents the assim. ן.

455. בְּחַרְבָּה²²—bē-ḥā-rā-bhā(h): 32. 4; 15. 1.
The noun is חַרְבָּה for חַרְבָּה, hence the Mēthēgh under בְּ.
456. מָתוּ²²—Qāl Perf. 3 com. pl. of the Middle E ׀׀׀ verb מוֹת, the root being orig. מוֹת. See Paradigm K, p. 101, under Qāl.
457. וַיִּמַּח²³—for וַיִּמַּח, for וַיִּמַּח (61. 2. R. 2), 63. 2. 2).
1) Nīph'āl Impf. 3 m. sg. *apocopated* of מַחַח, 424, 384.
2) The recession of the tone to a mixed syllable is unusual.
458. אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם²³—subject of preceding verb; see Princ. 27.
459. וַיִּמְחוּ²³—Nīph. Impf. 3 m. pl. of מַחַח. Cf. 457.
460. וַיִּשְׁאָר²³—1) D. f. *in* and ׀ *under* first radical indicate Nīph.
2) Vāv Consec. draws the accent to the penult, hence ׀ becomes ׀.

4. Principles of Syntax.

43. כָּא נַח וְשֵׁם-וְהֵם וַיָּפֶת¹³—*Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japheth.*—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or in plur., but generally in sing., when the predicate *precedes*.
44. מְאֹד מְאֹד¹⁹—*Mightily, mightily.*—Words are repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.
45. וַיִּוָּנֶע כָּל-בֶּשֶׂר... בְּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבַחַיָּה²¹—*And died all flesh... (which was) among the fowls and among the cattle and among the beasts.*—Here כָּ is the force of *in, among*, denoting that which is in the midst of a number. The thought is that *all the fowls etc. expired*.

5. Analyses.

1. וַיִּרְבּוּ¹⁷—(1) ׀, (2) ׀, (3) ׀, (4) ׀...*and they multiplied.*
2. הַהָרִים¹⁹—(1) הָ, (2) הָ, (3) ׀...*the mountains.*
3. מִלְּמַעְלָה²⁰—(1) מִן, (2) לְ, (3) מֵעַל, (4) הָ... *from to aboveward.*
4. וּבַבְּהֵמָה²⁰—(1) ׀, (2) בְּ, (3) ׀ for ׀, (4) בְּהֵמָה *and in the cattle.*

6. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Synopses of קָטַח ('ל guttural), 54. (p. 56).
2. Learn the principles contained in 54. 1. 2. and R. 3.
3. Mark on p. 64 of the "Vocabularies" those verbs ('ל guttural) which you have memorized.
4. Write the various Synopses of שָׁלַח *send*, and שָׁמַע *hear*.

7. Word-lesson.

1. Review Verbs 141—160, p. 22 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 113—125, p. 40, 42 of "Vocabularies."

8. Exercise on the 'ל Guttural Verb.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַח, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) יִצְמַח, (2) יִפַּח (for יִנְפַּח), (3) יִטַּע (for יִנְטַע), (4) יִקַּח,
 (5) מִזְרִיעַ, (6) זֹרַע, (7) יָדַע, (8) שָׁמַעְתִּי, (9) תִּצְמִיחַ, (10) שְׁלוּחַ,
 (11) שָׁלַח.

9. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis VII. 13—24.
2. Explain (1) וַיִּרְבּוּ¹⁷, (2) וַיִּתְרַם¹⁷, (3) וַיִּשְׂאָר²³.
3. Write Synopses in Qāl, Pī'el and Hīph., of שָׁלַח *send*.
4. Write Synopses in Nīph., Pī'el and Hīph., of שָׁמַע *hear*.
5. State the various peculiarities of verbs 'ל guttural.
6. Translate into Hebrew: (1) *He will be sent*, (2) *Causing to send*, (3) *He will cause to hear*, (4) *Send thou* (Pl.), (5) *He was sent*, (6) *To send* (abs. and const.), (7) *Sending, sent*, (8) *Hearing, heard*, (9) *He will send himself*.
7. Treat, as directed, the words given in the Exercise above.
8. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Kindness*, (2) *Six*, (3) *Peace*, (4) *Work*, (5) *Ear*, (6) *Herd*, (7) *Law*, (8) *Sacrifice*, (9) *Hero*, (10) *Wall*, (11) *Abroad*?
9. Make a list of those words on which you desire assistance and state the difficulties.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1892 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 26.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis IV. 12—26.
2. Examine in the Lexicon those verbs *with two gutturals* on p. 64 of the "Vocabularies," which you have memorized, and note on the blank page opposite anything of importance which you may find.
3. Review the P'tāl and Pū'āl Conjugations, 48.
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lesson 8, as well as the Recitation-paper of the same Lesson, returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 25.
6. Read over, in their order, the "Principles of Syntax" 1—45, as given in the various Lessons.

2. Grammatical Notes—Genesis VIII. 1–12.

461. וַיִּזְכֹּר¹—vāy-yīz-kōr: 1) Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of זָכַר.
2) Synopsis: זָכַר, זָכַר, זָכַר, זָכַר, זָכַר, זָכַר, זָכַר.
462. וַיַּעֲבִיר¹—vāy-yā-'ābhēr: 49. 2. 3); 63. 2. 2).
Synopsis: מַעֲבִיר, מַעֲבִיר, הַעֲבִיר, הַעֲבִיר, הַעֲבִיר, הַעֲבִיר.
463. וַיִּשְׁכַּח¹—vāy-yā-shōk-kû: (1) 57. 1; (2) 57. 2. 1); (3) 57. 3.
1) The stem of the Impf., שָׁכַח, becomes by contraction, שָׁח.
2) Preformative, instead of ׀, restores and lengthens =, יִשְׁחָ.
3) Before the vowel-addition ך, (1) D. f. is inserted, (2) the preceding vowel is retained and accented, יִשְׁחוּ.
464. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ² = וַיִּסְגְּרוּ: Nīph. Impf. 3 m. pl.; cf. יִסְגֹּר.
465. וַיִּכְלֵא²—Nīph. Impf., 3 m. sg. of כָּלֵא (D. f. and ׀).
466. וַיִּשְׁבוּ³ = וַיִּשׁוּבוּ—vāy-yā-shû-bhû: 59. 1, 2, 3.
1) יִשׁוּב is the basis of this form, ׀ being the *original* vowel from which ō of the Qāl Impf. is heightened; this verb has then the original vowel.
2) The ך unites with ׀ and forms ך, giving יִשׁוּב. [pears.
3) Instead of ׀ in the pref., the orig. =, heightened to ׀, ap-
4) Before the vowel-addition ך, the tone is upon the penult.
467. וַיִּלְוּ³—Qāl Inf. absolute of הָלַךְ go, walk.
468. וַיִּשׁוּב³—vā-shôbh: 33. 4; 59. 1. 3). [Qāl Inf. abs.]
469. וַיִּחְסְרוּ³—vāy-yāh-ṣ'rû: 1) Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of חָסַר.
2) On =, see 52. 1. R.; the Hīph. would be וַיִּחְסִירוּ.
470. מִקְצֵה³—mī-q'tsē(h): D. f. rejected from ק, 12. 2. 2).
471. וַתִּנַּח⁴—vāt-tā-nāḥ: Reg. Impf. תִּנַּח, cf. 449.
תִּנַּח, jussive תִּנַּח; accent changed, תִּנַּח; because of ח, תִּנַּח.
472. וַחֲסֹר⁵—hā-ṣôr: cf. 467, 468; the ׀ is ô, not ō.
473. וַרְאִשִׁי⁵—Sg. רָאֵשׁ, plur. רְאִשִׁים, see 71. 16.
474. וַיִּפְתַּח⁶—vāy-yīph-tāḥ: 54. 1. 1); Syn. in Qāl?
475. וַיִּשְׁלַח⁷—vā-y'shāl-lāḥ: 54. 1. 2); Syn. in Pī'el?
476. וַיִּצְוֵא⁷—yā-tsô(:): cf. 467, 468, 472.
477. וַיִּבְשֹׁת⁷—y'bhō-shēth: An irreg. Inf. const. from יָבֵשׁ. See Lex.

478. הִקְלִי⁸—h'qāl-lû: 31. 1; 57. 1; 57. 3.
 1) The stem קָלַל contracts to קָל, D. f. being implied in ל.
 2) Before ה, the D. f. is inserted and the tone rests on penult.
479. מָנוּחַ⁸—*a resting-place*, from נָחַח and מָ; cf. מָקוֹם.
480. וְהִשָּׁב⁹—Exactly analogous to וְהָרַם, Note 449.
481. וַיִּחַל¹⁰—Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the חִיל ע"י (חָוַל). See Lex.
482. וַיִּסָּף¹⁰—vây-yô-sëph: see Note 295.
483. שָׁלַח¹⁰—shāl-lāh: cf. קָטַל, but see 54. 1. 2).
484. בְּפִיהָ¹¹—b'phî-hā: פָּה-הָ-יְ—הָ, see 71. 15.
485. וַיִּיחַל¹²—vây-yîy-yā-hël: Nîph. of יחַל *wait*, to which חִיל (481) is related. The form ought to be (58. A. 3. 1) וַיִּחַל.
486. וַיָּשׁוּב¹² (= שׁוּב), Qāl Inf. const., cf. 466.

4. Principles of Syntax.

46. הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב... וַיִּשְׁבוּ⁸—*And they returned, going and returning.*—וַיֵּצֵא וְשׁוֹב⁷—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הֹלְכִים וְחֹסְרִים⁵—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הִלֵּךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "*They went on going backwards*"; (2) "*It went repeatedly to and fro*"; (3) *And the waters were abating continually.*
47. בְּעֵשְׂרִי בְּאַחַד לְחֹדֶשׁ⁵—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Inflection of קָטַח ('ל guttural) Par. F. (p. 94).
2. Pay especial attention to the Perf. 2 fem. sg.
3. Review the principles contained in 54.
4. Write the Inflection of שָׁלַח and שָׁמַע in the various conjugations.

5. Word-lesson.

1. Review Verbs 161—180, p. 24 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 126—135, p. 42 of "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on the 'y Guttural Verb.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) תִּפְקַחְנָה, (2) יִדְעֵתִי, (3) לִקְחָתָ, (4) שָׁלַחְתָּ, (5) שָׁמַעְתָּ,
 (6) אֲשַׁלַּח, (7) הִשְׁמַעְתָּ, (8) שָׁלַחְתָּן, (9) יִשְׁמַע, (10) שָׁלַח, (11)
 מִשָּׁלַח, (12) מִזְרִיעַ.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis VIII. 1—12.
3. Explain (1) וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ¹, (2) וַיִּסְכְּרוּ², (3) וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ³.
3. Write the inflection of שָׁלַח throughout the Qāl and P'āl.
4. Write the inflection of שָׁמַע throughout the Nīph. and Hīph.
5. State once more the various peculiarities of the 'y guttural verb.
6. Translate into Hebrew:—
 (1) *I will hear*, (2) *I will cause to hear*, (3) *She will be heard*,
 (4) *Thou (f.) wilt send (Pl.)*, (5) *We shall be sent*, (6) *Send ye (f.)*,
 (7) *They heard*, (8) *Thou (f.) didst cause to hear*, (9) *She caused to hear*.
7. Treat as directed the words given in the Exercise above.
8. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Hero*, (2) *Wise*, (3) *Fifty*, (4) *Statute*, (5) *Wisdom*, (6) *Wine*, (7) *Sacrifice*?
9. Prepare a list of those words on which you desire assistance, and state the difficulties.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1893 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 27.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis V.*
2. Review the Hÿph'îl and Hÿph'âl Conjugations, 49.
3. Read over the "Grammatical Notes" etc., of Lesson 9, as well as the Recitation-paper of the same Lesson, returned to you with corrections.
4. Review the ground covered in Lesson 26.
5. Read carefully the Notes numbered 31, 39, 40, 44, 49, 56, 77, 83, 107, 114.

*Use great care in pronouncing the proper names in this chapter. Do not mix the English with the Hebrew.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis VIII. 13—22.

487. אָחָד ¹³—bā-rī(ʾ)-shôn: the ordinal for אָחָד, 72. B. 1.
488. וַיִּסַּר ¹³—vāy-yā-šār: (1) יִסַּר, (2) יִסַּר, (3) יִסַּר, (4) יִסַּר.
 1) יִסַּר, usual Hīph. Impf. of an ו"ע verb, for יִסוּר.
 2) יִסַּר, the so-called Jussive, used also with Vāv Consec.
 3) יִסַּר, the same with the tone changed and ׀ shortened to ׀.
 4) יִסַּר, the same with ׀ changed to ׀ under the influence of ר.
489. מִכְסָּה ¹³—Const. of מְכַסֶּה (cf. כָּסָה, 451), 68. 6. 1).
490. וַיִּדְבַּר ¹⁵—vā-y'dhāb-bēr: 1) Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of דָּבַר.
 2) Synopsis: דָּבַר, דָּבַר, דָּבַר, דָּבַר, דָּבַר, דָּבַר.
 3) This is the first occurrence of this most common word.
491. יָצָא ¹⁶—tsē(ʾ): 1) Qāl Imv. 2 m. sg. of יָצָא go forth.
 2) Synopsis: יָצָא, יָצָא, יָצָא, יָצָא, יָצָא, יָצָא.
 3) In this form the first radical is rejected, 58. A. 1. 1).
492. הִיָּצָא ¹⁷—hāy-tse(ʾ): 1) the more usual form is הִצָּא.
 2) Hīph. Imv. 2 m. sg., ʾ being retained irregularly.
493. פָּרוּ וּרְבוּ ¹⁷ for פָּרוּ וּרְבוּ, see 61. 2. 1).
494. לְמִשְׁפַּחַתֵּיהֶם ¹⁹—(1) לְ; (2) מִשְׁפַּחָה, of which ׀, the tone being shifted, has become ׀, and הַ׀ has been changed to (3) הַ׀; (4) ׀, the contraction of the orig. āy to ê; and (5) הַ׀.
495. וַיִּבֶן ²⁰—vāy-yī-bhēn: see Note 185. [67. 2. 2).
496. מִזְבֵּחַ ²⁰—mīz-bē(ā)h: מִ, a common prefix in the formation of nouns, and the root זָבַח, a sacrificing place.
497. וַיִּעַל ²⁰—apocopated for וַיַּעֲלֶה which may be either Qāl or Hīph'il, acc. as the context indicates.
498. וַיִּרַח ²¹—vāy-yā-rāh: exactly analogous to וַיִּסַּר (488).
499. וַיִּנְיַח ²¹—nī-hō(ā)h: only found with נִיחַ, see Lexicon.
500. אָסַף ²¹—'ô-šīph, for אוֹסֵף, Hīph. Impf. 1 c. sg. of the פ"י verb יָסַף [cf. Notes 295, 482], 58. A. 3. 2).
501. לְקַלֵּל ²¹—1) Pī'el Inf. const. of קָלַל be light, cf. קָטַל.
 2) Pī'el means to make vile, curse.

502. מְנַעְרִיו²¹—mīn-n-'û-rā(y)v: 1) מִן, 32. R. 1; 2) יוֹ, see 429; 3) The noun נְעוּרִים, an abstract denom. from נָעַר, only in pl.
503. לְהַכּוֹת²¹—l'hāk-kôth: for הַנְּכוֹת, and this, for הַנְּכוֹת, of which (1) הַ is the prefix of Hīph., נְכוּ the radicals and ת, the feminine indication, 61. 1. 5); 29. 3. R.
504. שִׁשְׁבְּתוֹ²²—yīsh-bō-thû: pausal for יִשְׁבְּתוֹ, 24. 2.

3. Comparison of Verbal Forms.

Compare carefully the differences in these forms.

קָטַל	נִקְטַל	קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	הִתְקַטַּל
עָטַל	נִעְטַל	עָטַל	הִעְטִיל	הִתְעַטַּל
קָאֵל	נִקְאֵל	קָאֵל } קָחַל	הִקְאִיל	הִתְקַאֵל
קָטַח	נִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
קָטוּל	הִקְטַל	קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	הִתְקַטַּל
עָטוּל	הִעְטַל	עָטַל	הִעְטִיל	הִתְעַטַּל
קָאוּל	הִקְאֵל	קָאֵל	הִקְאִיל	הִתְקַאֵל
קָטוּחַ	נִקְטַחַ	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּחַ
קָטַל	הִקְטַל	קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	הִתְקַטַּל
עָטַל	הִעְטַל	עָטַל	הִעְטִיל	הִתְעַטַּל
קָאֵל	הִקְאֵל	קָאֵל	הִקְאִיל	הִתְקַאֵל
קָטַח	הִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטִיל	יִתְקַטַּל
יִעְטַל	יִעְטַל	יִעְטַל	יִעְטִיל	יִתְעַטַּל
יִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	יִקְאִיל	יִתְקַאֵל
יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטִיחַ	יִתְקַטַּח

The Pu'al and Hoph'al, as well as the Imperatives, Participles, and a few other forms, e. g., the Qal Imperfect with —, are omitted for lack of space.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

~~Grammar-lesson~~

Learn the Synonyms of ~~the~~ ~~the~~ ~~the~~ and ~~the~~ as given in
to 100.

Learn the Synonyms of verbs ~~to~~ ~~to~~ and ~~to~~ gattural.

~~Word-...~~

Learn the Synonyms of ~~the~~ ~~the~~ ~~the~~ of "Vocabulary"
to 100.

~~Exercise on the Common Verbs~~

Exercise on the Common Verbs. (1) of the 10
to 100. (2) Kill. (3) Kill. (4) Kill.
to 100. (5) Kill. (6) Kill. (7) Kill.
to 100. (8) Kill. (9) Kill. (10) Kill.

~~Exercise on the Common Verbs~~

Exercise on the Common Verbs. (1) of the 10
to 100. (2) Kill. (3) Kill. (4) Kill.
to 100. (5) Kill. (6) Kill. (7) Kill.
to 100. (8) Kill. (9) Kill. (10) Kill.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1892 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 28.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis VI.
2. Review the Hÿthpā'el Conjugation, 50.
3. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lesson 10, as well as the Recitation-paper of the same Lesson, returned to you with corrections.
4. Review the ground covered in Lesson 27.

2. Grammatical Notes—Genesis IX. 1–17.

505. **וּמֹרָאֲכֶם**²—û-mô-ră-'khēm: *and fear of you*.
 1) From **מֹרָא**, the ך of which becomes ך, acc. to 68. 3. 2).
 2) The union-vowel of the suffix is here ך under the guttural.
 3) The root of the noun is plainly **יָרָא** *be afraid*.
506. **וַחֲתֹכֶם**²—v'hīt-t'khēm: *and dread of you*.
 1) From **חָת**, an ע"ע Segholate, prim. form **חַתָּה**, like **אָם**.
 2) Before the suffix the D. f. is inserted, 69. A. 5; 68. 7.
507. **וְהִרְמֵשׁ**²—Syn.: **רְמוֹשׁ**, **רְמוֹשׁ**, **רְמוֹשׁ**, **רְמוֹשׁ**, etc.
508. **וְדָנִי**²—Pl. const. of **דָּן**; cf. **דָּנָה** from **דָּנָה**, Note 94.
509. **בְּיָדְכֶם**²—b'yē-dh'khēm: for **בְּיָדְכֶם**, 68. 3. 2).
 The vowel ך is often thus *deflected* to ך; cf. ך of the Article.
510. **נִתְּנֻנוּ**²—nīt-tā-nû: 1) Pausal for **נִתְּנֻנוּ**, 24. 2.
 2) Contracted for **נִתְּנֻנוּ** (cf. **נִקְטְלוּ**), Niph. Perf. 3 pl., 56. 2.
511. **אֲשֶׁר הוּא־חַי**³—*which is alive*. See Principle 7 (3).
512. **נִתְּתִי**³—nā-thāt-tî: for **נִתְּתִי**, 56. 2. R. 3.
513. **תֵּאכְלוּ**⁴—thô(')-khē-lû: 1) Pausal for **תֵּאכְלוּ**, 24. 2.
 2) The ך is ô, for ך, see 55. 1. R. 1.; also 55. 2.
514. **דְּמִמְכֶם**⁵—dī-m'khēm: 1) For **דְּמִמְכֶם**, cf. **יָדְכֶם** (509).
 2) The vowel ך is often thus *attenuated* to ך, as in the Hiph. and P'el Perfects, where **הִקְטִיל** and **קִטַּל** are for **הִקְטִיל** and **קִטַּל**.
 [situation.]
515. **לְנַפְשֵׁיכֶם**⁵—l'nāph-shô-thē-khēm: 1) **ל**, inseparable prepo-
 2) **נַפֵּשׁ**, primary form of the A-class Segholate, **נַפֵּשׁ**, 68. 5.
 3) **וְת** (here defective), the regular plural ending of the fem.
 4) ך (contr. from *ay*), the const. pl. ending to which suffixes are attached. [C. 3.]
516. **אֲדַרְשֶׁנּוּ**... **אֲדַרְשֶׁנּוּ**⁵—1) Before the suf., ם becomes ך, 62.
 2) This would ordinarily be **אֲדַרְשֶׁנּוּ** *I will require it*; but instead of a union-vowel (ē), a union-syllable (ēn) is inserted; this gives **אֲדַרְשֶׁנּוּ**, but **ה** is assim. backwards and rep. by D. f. in **נ**. 62. C. 4.
517. **יִשְׁפָּךְ**... **יִשְׁפָּךְ**⁶—1) Qāl Part. act. sg. m. of **שָׁפַךְ**. Synopsis?

- 2) Nīph. (D. f. and $\bar{\text{v}}$) Impf. 3 m. sg. of same root. Synopsis?
518. שָׁרָצוּ⁷—shġ-r'tsû: 44. 3.
519. מִקֵּים⁹—Hīph. Part. m. sg. of קָוַם, 59. 1. 3) and 2. 2).
520. זָרַעְכֶם⁹—zār-'ākhēm: the primary form of the Segholate before the suffix; the union-vowel under ע is $\bar{\text{v}}$.
521. יָצָא¹⁰—yô-ts'ê: *goers out of*, cf. יָצָעַי, Note 220.
Qāl Part. act. m. pl. const. of יָצָא *go out*.
522. וְהִקְמַתִּי¹¹—vā-h'qf-mô-thî: see Note 412.
523. כָּרַת¹¹—yġk-kā-rēth: D. f. *in* and $\bar{\text{v}}$ *under* כ indicate Nīph.
524. וּבֵינֵיכֶם וּבֵינֵי¹²—bē-nî ū-bhê-nê-khēm: בֵּין = בֵּין 68. 5. R.
525. קִשְׁתִּי¹³—qāsh-tî: prim. form of קִשַׁת before the suffix.
526. בָּעֵנָן¹³—bē-'ā-nān: (1) ב, (2) $\bar{\text{v}}$ for ה (80. 4), (3) עֵנָן.
527. בְּעֵנָי¹⁴—b'ā-n'ni: 1) for עֵנָי, but D. f. rejected, 12. 2. 2).
2) Instead of $\bar{\text{v}}$ under a letter from which D. f. has been rej., a comp'd Sh'vâ is often used. Cf. לִקְחָהּ for לִקְחָהּ (194).
3) Pī'el Inf. const., = *in my clouding* (a cloud), i. e., *bringing*.
528. וְנִרְאָתָהּ¹⁴—v'nîr-'thā(h): Nīph. Perf. 3 sg. of רָאָה.
529. וְזָכַרְתִּי¹⁵—v'zā-khār-tî = *then I shall remember*.
540. וְרָאִיתִיהָ¹⁶—ū-r'i-thî-hā: 1) ך, because of following Sh'vâ.
2) רָאִיתִי, but when the tone changes, רָאִיתִי; 3) הָ *her*.

3. Principles of Syntax.

48. וּמִוִּירְאָכֶם וּחְתָּכֶם²—*And the fear of you, and the dread of you.*—The pronominal suffix is often the *object* of the action or feeling implied in the noun with which it is connected, although more frequently the *subject*.
49. בְּבֶשֶׂר בְּנִפְשׁוֹ דָמוֹ⁴—*The flesh in its life (that is to say) its blood.*—A second noun is often added as an appositive, to make more clear what is intended by the first.
50. מִיַּד אִישׁ אַחִיו אֲדַרְשׁ אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ הָאָדָם⁵—*From the hand of a man his brother I will require the life of man = I will require the life of each one from another.*

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Synopsis of נָטַל (פ"ף) as given in 56 (p. 58).
2. Learn the Synopsis in Qāl of נָטַל with ō in Impf., as it may be gathered from Paradigm G. p. 95.
3. Master the peculiarities of the פ"ף verbs, as stated in 56.
4. Learn the Synopses in Qāl of נָתַן and לָקַח.
5. Note particularly the case of the Qāl Inf. const. and Imv. and that of the Hōph'al (ִ for ִ).
6. Mark on pp. 64 and 66 (Vocabularies) those verbs (פ"ף) which you have memorized.

5. Word-lesson.

1. Review Nouns 1—37, pp. 36 and 38 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 146—155, p. 42 of "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on פ"ף Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) תָּתַן, (2) תָּתַן, (3) נָפַל, (4) נָגַע, (5) נִשְׂוָא, (6) יָפַח, (7) יָטַע,
 (8) הִגִּיד, (9) הִשִּׂיא, (10) נִחְמָתִי, (11) יָקָם, (12) הִטִּיל, (13) יָקַח,
 (14) יָקַח, (15) יָתַן, (16) נָתַתִּי, (17) נָתַנִּי.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis IX. 1—5; 12—15.
2. Explain (1) לִנְפֹשְׁתֵיכֶם⁵, (2) אֲדַרְשֶׁנּוּ⁵, (3) וּרְאִיתִיהָ¹⁶.
3. Write Synopses of נָגַשׁ (ā in Impf.) *approach*, in Qāl and Hiph; of נָגַד *make known*, in Hīph. and Hōph.; of נָתַן and לָקַח in Qāl.
4. State fully the peculiarities of פ"ף verbs.
5. Treat as directed the Exercise given above.
6. Translate into Hebrew: (1) *I will give, I have given, She will give, They gave, We will give, Give thou (f.).* [thou (f.).
 (2) *I will take, To take, She will take, We will take, Take*
7. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Work*, (2) *Above*, (3) *Appearance*, (4) *Commandment*, (5) *Number*, (6) *Dwelling*?
9. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1892 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 29.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis VII.
2. Review the peculiarities of the Gutturals, 28. 1—3.
3. Read over the "Grammatical Notes" of Lesson 11, as well as the Recitation-paper of the same Lesson, returned to you with corrections.
4. Review the ground covered in Lesson 28.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis IX. 18—29.

531. הַיְצִיאִים¹⁸—häy-yô-ts'îm: cf. הַבְּאִים, Note 443.
532. וְחָם הוּא אָבִי כְנָעַן¹⁸—*And Ham is (the) father of Canaan*, Princ. 11.
533. וּמֵאֵלֶּה¹⁹—û-mē-'ēl-lé(h): 33. 2.; 32. R. 1; 12. 3. 6).
534. וְנִפְצָה¹⁹—nā-ph'ṣā(h): Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of נִפְץ, of which only Perf. and Inf. abs. are used, since in the Impf. and Imv., the related root פָּרַץ is used; *disperse, scatter*.
535. וַיִּחַל²⁰—vāy-yā-hēl: 1) By change of tone for וַיִּחַל. [(357). 2) Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of חָלַל, cf. החל (371) and החלל
536. וַיִּטַּע²⁰—for וַיִּנְטַע, 56. 2; cf. Note 135.
537. כָּרַם²⁰—pausal for כָּרַם, cf. זָרַע for זָרַע.
538. וַיִּשֶׁת²¹—vāy-yēšt: 1) apocopated for וַיִּשְׁתֶּה, 61. 2. R. 2, and 63. 2. 2); cf. also 63. 1. 2).
2) וַיִּשֶׁת becomes first וַיִּשֶׁת, and, under the tone, וַיִּשְׁתֶּה.
3) Contrary to custom, we have two cons. at the end of a word, but, as will be noticed, one is an aspirate, 23. 2. R.
4) Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the ל'ה verb וַיִּשְׁתֶּה *drink*.
539. וַיִּשְׁכַּר²¹—1) pausal for וַיִּשְׁכַּר, 45. 2.
540. וַיִּתְנַל²¹—1) apocopated for וַיִּתְנַלֶּה, see Note 538. 1).
2) Besides the cutting off of ה־, D. f. is omitted from the ל,
3) Hīthpā'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. apoc. from וַיִּתְנַלֶּה *uncover*. [12. 2. 2).
541. וַאֲהֵלֶּה²¹—'ô-h'lē(h): 1) for וַאֲהֵלוּ ה, אֲהֵלוּ being rarely used for ו.
2) The abs. sg. is אֲהֵל, a *u*-class Segholate ('ע guttural).
542. וַיִּגַּד²²—vāy-yāg-gēdh: 56. 2; 49. 2. 3).
543. וַיִּשְׂמוּ²³—Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of שָׂם ע"י, 59. 1. R.
544. וַיִּכְסּוּ²³—Pī'ēl Impf. 3 m. pl. of כָּסָה; cf. Note 451.
545. וַיִּקָּץ²⁴—vāy-yî-qēts: 1) וַיִּקָּץ deflected from וַיִּקָּץ, as often.
2) This word, וַיִּקָּץ *awake*, is found only in the Qāl Impf.
546. וַיִּיָּנּוּ²⁴—mīy-yé-nô: 1) וַיִּיָּנּוּ, וַיִּיָּנּוּ.
2) וַיִּיָּנּוּ, in const. and before suff., is contracted to וַיִּיָּנּוּ, 68. 5. R.

547. אָרוּר²⁵—'ā-rûr: Qāl Part. pass.; never contracted, 57.
 548. בָּרוּךְ²⁶—bā-rûkh: this verb does not mean *bless* in the Qāl, except in this form; it is generally used in the P'ēl. See Lex.
 549. וַיְהִי²⁶—vî-hî: *and let be*, cf. וַיְהִי *and was*.
 550. לָמוֹ²⁶—lā-mô: *to them*, poetical for לָהֶם.
 551. פָּתַח²⁷—yăpht: 1) Jussive for יִפְתַּח, cf. 538. [word.
 2) Another instance of two vowelless cons. at the end of a
 3) Hiph'il Impf., *Jussive*, of פָּתַח *be open, expand*.

3. Noah's Prediction arranged according to the paralllism.

	וַיֹּאמֶר
אָרוּר כִּנְעַן	
עֲבַד עֲבָדִים יְהִי לְאַחִיו:	
	וַיֹּאמֶר
בָּרוּךְ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי שָׁם	
וַיְהִי כִנְעַן עֲבַד לָמוֹ:	
יָפַת אֱלֹהִים לִיפַת	
וַיִּשְׁכֵּן בְּאֶהֱלֵי-שָׁם	
וַיְהִי כִנְעַן עֲבַד לָמוֹ:	

4. Principles of Syntax.

51. הִיְהִי²⁵—*he shall be*. וַיְהִי²⁶—*let him be*.—The Jussive Imperfect, indicated often, but not always, by a short or apocopated form, conveys the idea of *entreaty, desire, command*. It must always be distinguished from the ordinary Imperfect.
52. וַיֵּדַע אֵת אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה²⁴—*And he knew that which he had done*.—The particle אֵת is used to indicate as object the antecedent of the Relative pronoun.

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Synopses (contracted) of the verb קָטַט (ע"ע) as given under 57 (p. 60).
2. Analyze each form, in connection with the principles stated in 57. 1, 2 and R.
3. Master these statements and apply them to the words given in 1 and 2 under the Synopses (p. 60).*
4. Write Synopses in the various conjugations of סָבַב surround.
5. Mark on p. 66 of "Vocabularies" those verbs (ע"ע) which you have memorized.

5. Word-memorizing.

1. Review Nouns 38—76, pp. 38, 40 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 156—165, p. 42 of "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on y"y Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) נִקְטַט, (2) הִקְטַט, (3) יִקְטַט, (4) הִקְטַט, (5) הִקְטַט, (6) הוֹקְטַט, (7) הִחַל, (8) הוֹחַל, (9) יִחַל, (10) יִקְטַט, (11) יִסַּב, (12) יִסַּב.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation according to the parallelism of Genesis IX. 25—27.
2. Explain (1) יִשֶׁת²¹, (2) יִתְנַל²¹, (3) יִפֹּת²⁷.
3. Write Synopses of סָבַב in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph.
4. Write Synopses of חָלַל begin in Hīph., and Hōph.
5. What changes take place as the result of contraction, (1) in the stem, (2) in the case of preformatives?
6. Treat as directed the Exercise given above.
7. Translate into Hebrew: (1) *He will surround*, (2) *He caused to surround*, (3) *He will be surrounded*, (4) *Surround thou (f.)*, (5) *He will be caused to surround*, (6) *Cause to surround*.
8. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Tree*, (2) *Mouth*, (3) *Prince*, (4) *Book*, (5) *Service*, (6) *Fruit*, (7) *Bone*, (8) *Evening*?
9. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

*E. g. (1) קָטַט is for קָטַט; the two ט's are contracted and the vowel of the second radical given to the first, ט being only euphonic. (2) הִקְטַט is for הִקְטַט, the two ט's are contracted, and the vowel of the second radical is given to the first, הִקְטַט; but — in simple syl. becomes —; in this verb — is the vowel of the second radical instead of —, as in the Jussive of the Strong verb.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1872 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 30.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis VIII.
2. Review the subject of *Segholates*, 68. 5. 1)–3).
3. Review the subject of The Hebrew Vowel-System, 21.
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes" of Lesson 12, as well as the Recitation-paper of the same Lesson, returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 29.
6. Read again the General Remarks of Lessons 21–24.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis XL*

552. אַחַת¹—'ē-hāth: 1) pausal for אַחַת, fem. of אָחָד.
2) Before ח with ׀, the ׀ becomes ׀; cf. ׀ of the Art., 30. 4.
553. וְדַבְּרִים¹—û-dh'bhā-rim: 1) ׀, according to 33. 2. [68. 1. 1].
2) וְדַבְּרִים from דַּבֵּר, of which ׀ becomes ׀; according to
554. אַחֲרֵים¹—plur. of אָחָד, 68. 1. 1); 71. 3.
555. בְּנִסְעָם²—b'nō-ṣ'am: 1) בְּ, 2) ׀, 35. 4. [6; 62. B. 1.
3) נִסְעָם, the form, before suffixes, of the Qāl Inf. const., 43.
4) Syn.: נִסְעָם, נִסְעָם, נִסְעָם, (נִסְעָם), יִסְעָם, נִסְעָם, נִסְעָם.
556. שְׁבוּ³—accent on penult, because of the fol. monosyllable.
557. הִבֵּה³—hā-bhā(h): An Interjection, *Come!* in fact, however, a Qāl Imv. 2 m. sg. of יָהַב *give*, with Hē Cohortative, 63. 3. 1).
558. לְבַנָּה³—nīl-b'nā(h): Qāl Impf. 1 pl. of the denominative verb לָבַן (from the noun לֵבָנָה *brick*), with Hē Cohortative, 63. 1. 1).
559. לְבָנִים³—from לְבַנָּה, fem., but with a masc. ending in plur.
560. נִשְׂרַפָּה³—nīs-r'phā(h): Qāl Impf. 1 pl. of the verb שָׂרַף *burn*, with Hē Cohortative, 63. 1. 1) and 2). [*Let us burn.*]
561. נִבְנֶה⁴—nībh-né(h): *Let us build* (no Hē Cohortative).
1) Verbs ל'ה never receive Hē Cohortative, but may have its signification (*desire*) whenever the context demands.
2) Qāl Impf. 1 pl. of the ל'ה verb בָּנָה *build*; cf. בְּנֶה.
562. נִפְרֹץ⁴—Qāl Impf. 1 pl. of פָּרַץ, see Note 534.
563. לְלִלָם⁶—l'khūl-lām: 1) לְ, כֹּל, ׀.
2) Before the suffix the ל is doubled, and the preceding ō, now standing in an unaccented sharpened syl., becomes ū, 22. 1. R.
564. הִחֲלָם⁶—hā-hīl-lām: *their beginning*. [׀.
1) Irreg. for הִחֲלָם, i. e., הִחֲלָם, Hīph. Inf. const. of חָלַל, and
2) Before the added suf., (1) ל is doubled, (2) ׀ in a sharpened syl. changed to ׀, (3) tone-long ׀ changed to tone-short ׀, 57.
565. יָזְמוּ¹⁶—yā-z'mû: *irreg.* for יָזְמוּ, from יָזַם, cf. 463.

* Chapter X. is passed over as not adapted to the purpose of the Lessons.

566. נִרְדָּה⁷—nē-r'dhā(h): *let us go down*, 63. 1. 1).
567. נִבְלָה⁷—nā-bh'lā(h): *let us confound*, 63. 1. 1).
 1) *Irreg.*, for נִבְלָה, cf. יִזְמוּ (565), and יִשְׁכוּ (463).
568. שִׁפְתָּה⁷—const. of שָׁפָה, 68. 4; 65. 2. 2).
569. וַיִּפֶּן⁸—vāy-yā-phēts: cf. (1) יִפֶּיץ, (2) וַיִּפֶּץ, (3) וַיִּפֶּץ.
 1) יִפֶּיץ, for יִפֶּיץ, but ן is rej., and = heightened, 59. 1. 2.
 2) Vāv Consec. is always accompanied by the form with ׀, 49. 2. 3). [to ׀.
 3) Vāv Consec. draws the accent to penult, and ׀ shortened
570. וַיִּחְדָּלוּ⁹—vāy-yāh-d'lū: 52. 1; 52. 2. R. 1.
571. לִכְנֶתֶת—lkbh-nôth: 1) the ת is the sign of the feminine.
 2) Syn.: בָּנָה, בְּנָה, בְּנוֹת, בְּנָה, יִבְנֶה, בְּנֵי בְּנָה.
572. כָּלֵל⁹—the uncontracted form of the ע"ע Perf. 3 m. sg.
573. הִפְיָצִים⁹—h'phî-tsām: (1) הִפֶּיץ (= הִפְיָצִים), 59. 1. 2.
 2) The addition of ām, changes the tone and ׀ becomes ׀.

[Verses 10—82 will present no new difficulties to the student; let him (1) pronounce them, (2) translate them, and (3) examine the more important words.]

3. Principles of Syntax.

53. וְיִשְׁמְעוּ לֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ⁷—*In order that they may not hear.*—אֲשֶׁר with the Impf. may express *purpose*, or *end*, and be translated *that, in order that*.
54. (1) נִלְכְּנָה³—*Let us make brick*, (2) נִשְׂרָפָה³—*Let us burn*, (3) נִרְדָּה⁷—*Let us go down*, (4) נִבְלָה⁷—*Let us confound.*—The Cohortative Imperfect, indicated by הַ, used only in the first person, signifies *determination, desire, exhortation*.
55. (1) יִבְנֶה⁴—*Let us build*, (2) יִנְעֶשֶׂה⁴—*Let us make.*—The simple Imperfect may, if the context indicate, have the Cohortative meaning.

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the inflection of קָטַט (ע"ע) in the Qāl, Nīph'āl, Hīph-īl, and Hōph'āl, as given in Paradigm H (pp. 96, 97).
2. Learn the statements under 57. 3, 4, 5, 6.
3. Examine each form of קָטַט and סָבַב given on p. 60 under 57. 3, 4, 5, 6, and determine the nature of the changes which have taken place.
4. Write inflections in the various conjugations of סָבַב.
5. Examine closely the formation and inflection of the so-called Pō'el, Pīpēl, Pō'āl, Hīthpō'el and Hīthpālēl Conjugations.

5. Word-memorizing.

1. Review Nouns 77—115, p. 40 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 166—175, p. 42 of "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on y'y Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) קָטַטָה, (2) קָטַטוּ, (3) קָטַטוּתָם, (4) הִקְטַטוּ, (5) תִּקְטַטִי, (6) יִשְׁכַּבוּ,
 (7) נִבְלָלוּ, (8) יִזְמוּ, (9) הִסְבִּיחוּ, (10) תִּסְבְּיֵנָה, (11)
 תִּסְבְּיֵנָה, (12) סָבַבְנָה

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis XI. 1—9.
2. Explain (1) בְּנִסְעָם², (2) נִלְבְּנָה³, (3) נִשְׂרְפָה³, (4) לְקָלָם.
3. Write the inflection of סָבַב in the Qāl Perf., Impv. and Impf.; in the Nīph. Perf.; in the Hīph. Perf. and Impf. [Perf.]
4. Write the inflection of חָלַל in the Hīph. Perf. and Hōph.
5. What changes take place in ע"ע verbs (1) before vowel-additions, (2) before consonant-additions, (3) as a result of the moving of the tone?
6. What about the Intensive Conjugations in ע"ע verbs?
7. Treat as directed the Exercise given above.
8. Translate into Hebrew: (1) *Thou didst surround*, (2) *I will surround* (3) *Thou (f.) wilt surround*, (4) *She will cause to surround*, (5) *They caused to surround*, (6) *Ye (f.) caused to surround*.
9. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Dust*, (2) *Horse*, (3) *Door*, (4) *Righteousness*, (5) *Chariot*, (6) *Famine*, (7) *Lip*, (8) *First*?
10. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 31.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis IX.
2. Review the 'ה guttural verb, 52. 1—3.
3. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lessons 12 and 13, as well as the Recitation-papers of the same Lessons, returned to you with corrections.
4. Review the ground covered in Lesson 30.

2. Grammatical Notes—Genesis XII.

574. הָלַךְ לְךָ—*go for thee*; 1) לָךְ before Māqqēph for לְךָ, 14. R.
2) Syn.: הָלַךְ, יָלַךְ, לָךְ, לָכֵת, הָלוּךְ, הָלַךְ.
575. וּמִמְלוּדֹתָיָהּ—(1) מִן, (2) מִן, (3) מִלֹּדֹת, (4) הָ.
576. אָרְאָךְ—'ār-'ēk-kā: 1) אָרְךָ (= אָרְךָ), 62. C. 4.
2) אָרְאָ, apoc. for אָרְאָה, Hīph. Impf. 1 c. sg. of אָרָה, 61. R. 2.
577. אֶעֱשֶׂה—'ē-'ē-s'khā: 1) אָרְךָ, with union-vowel אָ, 62. C. 2. 2).
2) אֶעֱשֶׂה, for אֶעֱשֶׂה which is apoc. for אֶעֱשֶׂה (168), 52. 2
and R. 2.
578. וְאֶבְרַכְךָ—vā-'ābhā-rē-kh'khā: 83. 3; 62. C. 2. 2), and 3. R. 2.
Pī'el Impf. 1 c. sg. of בְּרַךְ, with (1) Vāv Conj., and (2) the
2 m. sg. suffix.
579. וְאֶנְדְּלָה—*in same place, but with הָ Cohortative*, 63. 1. 1).
580. וְהָיָה—vēh-yē(h): *and be thou*, Qāl Imv. 2 m. sg.
1) Synopsis: הָיָה, הָיָה, הָיָה, הָיָה, הָיָה, הָיָה.
2) Imv. is הָיָה (read 52. 3. R.); with וְהָיָה, but this becomes,
according to the reference just cited וְהָיָה.
581. וְאֶבְרַכְךָ—exactly like וְאֶנְדְּלָה, but see 53. 3. 2).
582. וּמִמְקַלְלֵךְ—m'bhā-r'khé-khā ū-m'qāl-lē-l'khā.
1) Pī'el Participle *plural* of בְּרַךְ, with the 2 m. sg. suffix.
2) Pī'el Participle *singular* of קָלַל, with the 2 m. sg. suffix.
583. אֶאָרְךָ—'ā-'ōr: *I will curse*, from אָרַר, 57. 1, 2.
584. וְיִלְךְךָ—vāy-yē-lēkh: cf. Note 574. 2), and 63. 2. 3) and R.
585. וְדַבֵּר—so the Pī'el of דָּבַר always is written, save in *pause*.
586. וּבְצִאתָו—b'tsē-'(')thô: (1) בָּ, (2) צֵאתָ, (3) וּ.
1) Syn.: יֵצֵא, יֵצֵא, יֵצֵא, יֵצֵא (for יֵצֵאתָ), יֵצֵא, יֵצֵא, יֵצֵא.
2) Read in this connection 58. A. 1. 1), and footnote 1.
587. לִלְכֹת—Notes 574 and 584; הָלַךְ is treated as if it were לָךְ.
588. אֶרְצָה—1) אֶרְצָ, prim. form of אֶרְצָ; 2) הָ, 66. 1.
589. וְיִרְאָה—apoc. for וְיִרְאָה, cf. תִּרְאָה (40), 61. R. 2; 53. 3. 2).
590. וְהִנְרְאָה—hān-nīr-'é(h): Nīph. Part., 61. 1. 2); Note 443. 3).

591. **וַיַּעֲתֶק**⁸—vāy-yā'-tēq: 52. 2. R. 1; 49. 1 3).
592. **הַהֲרָה**⁹—hā-hā-rā(h): 80. 4, but ה is accented; 80. R. 2; 66. 1.
593. **וַיֵּט**⁸—vāy-yēt: **יָנַטָה** = **יָטָה** = **יָטָ** = **יָט** = **יָטָה** (נָטָה).
594. **וַיִּסַּע**⁹—vāy-yīṣ-ṣā': for **וַיִּנְסַע**, cf. **יָטַע** for **יָנַטַע** (135).
595. **וַיִּסּוּעַ**⁹—Inf.'s abs.; see Principle 46.
596. **הַנְּגִבָה**⁹—hān-nēgh-bā(h): towards the south country, 66. 1.
597. **וַיִּרְדּוּ**¹⁰—vāy-yē-rēdh: cf. **וַיִּלְךְ** (584).
Syn.: **יָרַד**, **יָרַדוּ**, **יָרַדְתָּ**, **יָרַדְתֶּם**, **יָרַדְתִּי**, **יָרַדְתֶּם**.
598. **מִצְרַיִם**¹⁰—mīṣ-rā-y'mā(h): (1) **מִצְרַיִם** (dual); (2) **הַ**, 66. 1.
599. **הַקְּרִיב**¹¹—cf. **הַקְּטִיל**, **הַמְּטִיר**, **הַבְּרִיל**, **הַגְּדִיר**.
600. **יָפַת**¹¹—Sg. const. of **יָפָה** (cf. **שָׁפַת**, 568), fem. of **יָפָה**, 68. 6.
601. **אָמְרִי**¹²—Y-m'ri+: say thou (f.); 44. 3. [2].
602. **אָחֳתִי**¹³—71. 4; 68. 1; 24. 1.
603. **יָיִטְבֵּן**¹²—yī-tābh+: "פ", not "פ"; ' retained, quiescing in —; and the vowel of the second radical is —; 58. B. 1.
604. **בְּגִלְלָהּ**... **בְּעֵבוֹרָהּ**¹³; union-vowel of **ה** is —, 67. 1. 2). (2).
605. **וַיְהַלְלוּ**¹⁵—vā-y'hā-l'lū: 1) on —, see Note 527. 2).
2) D. f. omitted from ' and ל, 12. 2. 2); Pr'el of **הַלֵּל**.
606. **וַתְּקַח**¹⁵—vāt-tūq-qāh: 56. 2. Remarks 2 and 4.
607. **הֵיטִיב**¹⁶—hē-tībh: 58. B. 2. Cf. **יָיִטְבֵּן** (603).
608. **וַיִּנְגַע**¹⁷—vā-y'nāg-gā': 48. 1. 2); 54. 1. 2); 12. 2. 1). ["Vocab."]
609. **עַל־דְּבַר**¹⁷—on account of; cf. **בְּגִלְלָהּ**, **בְּעֵבוֹרָהּ**; see p. 94.
610. **קָח**¹⁹—qāh: 1) Qāl Imv., like a "פ" verb, 56. 1; 56. 2. R. 4.
2) Cf. **וַיִּקַּח**⁵, **וַתְּקַח**¹⁵, **וַיִּקְחָהּ**¹⁹, in all of which ל is assim.
611. **וַיִּשְׁלַחוּ**... **וַיִּצְווּ**²⁰—Pr'els; D. f. rej. from ' , as often.

3. Inductive Notes.

111. Note the Hē Directive in Notes 578, 592, 596, 598.
112. Note the Pr'els in Notes 578, 579, 581, 582, 585, 605, 608, 611.
113. Note the Hyph'ls in Notes 576, 591, 599, 607. [603, 607.
114. Note the "פ" and "פ" forms in Notes 574, 584, 586, 587, 597,
115. Note the "פ" forms in Notes 593, 594, 606, 607, 610.
116. Note the "ל" forms in Notes 576, 577, 580, 589, 593, 611.

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Synopses of **יָטַל** (פ"י) in the Qāl, Nīph'āl, Hīph'il, Hōph'āl, as given on p. 62, 58. A.
2. Note carefully the *two* forms of the Qāl in the Inf. const., Imv. and Impf.
3. Learn the statements under 58. A. 1—3.*
4. Learn the verbs mentioned in footnotes 1 and 2.
5. Mark on pp. 66, 68 of "Vocabularies" those verbs (פ"י) which you have memorized.

5. Word-lesson.

1. Review Nouns 116—175, pp. 40 and 42 of "Vocabularies."
2. Learn Nouns 176—185, p. 44 of "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on פ"י Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) יָצָא, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) תָּלַד, (4) יָדַע, (5) לָדַת, (6) יָלַד, (7) יוֹלִיד, (8) צָאָת, (9) הוֹלִיד, (10) יָרַד.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis XII. 1—5; 15—20.
2. Explain (1) אָרָאךְ¹, (2) וְהָיָה², (3) אָרָצָה⁵, (4) וְהָתְקַח¹⁵.
3. Write Synopses in Qāl of (1) יָשַׁב, (2) יָלַד, (3) יָצָא, (4) יָרַד, (5) יָשָׁן.
4. Write Synopses in Nīph. and Hīph., of (1) יָשַׁב, (2) יָלַד.
5. Explain the peculiarities of פ"י verbs in Qāl.
6. Explain the peculiarities of פ"י verbs in Nīph., Hīph. and Hōph.
7. Treat as directed the Exercise above.
8. Translate into Hebrew:—
(1) *He will dwell*, (2) *She will bring forth*, (3) *Causing to bring forth*, (4) *He will be brought forth*, (5) *Go down*, (6) *He will sleep*.
9. What are the Hebrew words meaning: (1) *Rod*, (2) *Continuity*, (3) *Second*, (4) *Oil*, (5) *Rest*, (6) *Sun*, (7) *Falsehood*?
10. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

* The Impf., e. g., יָשַׁב may be explained (1) as yê-shebh, i. e., as a contraction of יִישַׁב, or (2) as yê-shēbh, the ' being rejected and the — heightened to . . .

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 82.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis XI.
2. Review carefully the 'Y' Guttural verb, 53. 1—3.
3. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lessons 14 and 15, as well as the Recitation-papers of the same Lessons returned to you with corrections.
4. Review the ground covered in Lesson 31.
5. Read and compare closely the "Principal Parts" of the verbs numbered 1—20, found on the lower part of p. 12 of "Vocabularies."

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis XIII.

612. וַיַּעַל¹—vāy-yā-'āl: apoc. for יַעֲלֶה (Notes 129, 507).
613. לְמַסְעָיו³—(1) לְ, (2) מַסַּע, (3) וַיֹּ, 67. 2. 3) and R. 1.
614. אֶהְיֶה³—'ō-h'ō(h): cf. the plur. אֶהְיֶימָה⁵, which is irregular for אֶהְיֶימָה, 68. 5. 2); see Note 551.
615. בַּתְּחִלָּה³—bāt-t'hīl-lā(h): תְּחִלָּה from the root חָלַל.
616. לְשַׁבַּת⁶—lā-shē-bhēth: 32. 5; 58. A. 1. 1). (2).
617. וַיְהִדּוּ⁶—yāh-dāv: lit., *his unions*, but the suffix gradually lost its meaning and the expression came to mean *together*. See Lex.
618. יָכִלוּ⁶—yā-kh'lū: Qāl Perf. 3 pl. of the *Middle O* (י"ו פ) verb יָכַל *be able*; 42. Remark 1.
619. רָעִי⁷—rō-'ē: cf. רָעָה (sg. abs.), רָעָה (sg. const.) [Note 298], רָעִים (pl. abs.), רָעִי (pl. const.), 61. 1. 2); 68. 6. 1) and 2).
620. מִקְנֶה⁷—Sg. const. of מִקְנֶה; cf. מִקְוֶה (Note 42) 68. 6. 1).
621. רָעִי . . . רָעִי⁸—67. 2: 1) and 4; cf. 629.
622. אֶחָיִם⁸—'ā-hīm; D. f. implied in ח, 71. 2.
623. הִפְרָד⁹—hīp-pā-rēdh: 1) Nīph. Imp. 2 m. sg.
2) The accent is drawn back to penult because of the fol. monosyllable.
624. וַיֹּאמְנָה⁹—v-'ē-mi-nā(h): 1) Hīph. Impf. 1 c. sg. from the denominative יָמַן (יָמִין *right hand*), with הַ Cohortative.
2) The root is treated as י"פ (not י"ו פ), 58. B. 2.
625. וַיֹּאשְׁמְאֵלָהּ⁹—v-'ās-m-'i-lā(h): Hīph. Impf. 1 c. sg. from the denominative (quadrilateral) שָׁמְאֵל (שְׁמֵאל *left hand*), with Hē Cohortative.
626. וַיִּישָׂא¹⁰—vāy-yīs-sā': 56. 2; 60. 1.
627. כָּלָהּ¹⁰—kūl-lāh: *all of her*; cf. כָּלָם, Note 563.
628. שָׁחַת¹⁰—shā-hēth: Pī'el Inf. const., 53. 3. 2).
629. בָּאָכָהּ¹⁰—bō-'ākhā(h): 1) בָּא, Qāl. Inf. const.
2) כָּהּ, a rare form of כָּהּ, the כָּהּ being indicated, 6. R. 1.

630. עֵרִי¹²—Const. of עָרִים, irreg. plur. of עִיר, 71. 14.
631. וַיֵּי אֶהָל¹²—vāy-yē-'hāl: 52. 1; 52. 2. 2). cf. אֶהָל tent.
632. הִפְרָד־¹⁴—Nīph. Inf. const.; cf. 633; reflexive, 47. 3. 1).
633. שָׂא¹⁴—sā('): 56. 1; 60. 1; cf. יִשָּׂא, Note 626.
634. וַיִּמָּה וַיִּנְבְּה וַיִּקְרָמָה וַיִּצְפְּנָה¹⁴—1) North-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and west-ward.
2) The Hē directive is never accented, and in this way may be distinguished from the Hē of the feminine ending.
3) Vāv conjunctive before the tone-syllable has pretonic ׀.
635. אֶתְנַנְּה¹⁵—1) אֶתְן, 2) נָן, 3) הָן (נָהּ = נָן), 4) הָ, vowel-letter.
636. וַיִּשְׁמָתִי¹⁶—v-sām-tî: Qāl Perf. 1 c. sg. of שָׁם, 59. 1. R.
637. בְּעֵפֶר¹⁶—1) כֵּן, here כֵּן before אֵן, 32. 3.
2) Const. of עָפֶר; cf. שִׁפְתָּה from שָׁפָה, 68. 4. 1), 2).
638. וַיִּכַּל¹⁶—yâ-khāl: this is by some regarded as an irreg. form of the Qāl Impf. of יָכַל; by others as a Hōph. Impf. used in the sense of the Qāl.
639. קוּם (= קוּם)¹⁷—qûm: Qāl Imv. 2 m. sg., 59. 1. 1).

3. Principles of Syntax.

56. וַעֲרַבְתָּ אֶת־הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר־הָיָה שָׁם אֶהָלָה³—Unto the place WHERE his tent was.—*אֲשֶׁר* is in fact merely a relative particle, i. e., a particle which gives a relative force to what follows.
57. וַיֵּלֶךְ אַבְרָהָם לְלוֹט וְיִצְחָק וְיַעֲקֹב אֶת־אֲבֹתָיִם⁵—And also to Lot WHO WENT with Abraham.—The participle with the article is equivalent, as in Greek, to a finite verb, with the relative pronoun.
58. וַיִּבְרָךְ אֶת־לוֹט וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־לוֹט וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־חָמֹר וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־מִדְיָן וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־כְנָעַן וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־עֵמֶר וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־חִיטִּים וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־זִמְרִים וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־חִיטִּים וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־זִמְרִים וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־חִיטִּים וְאֶת־בְּנֵי־זִמְרִים⁵—And Lot also had sheep and cattle.—Possession is indicated by the preposition לְ, with or without the verb to be.
59. אַל־תִּבְרַח אֶת־נַפְשְׁךָ מִיְּדֵי־יְהוָה וְאֶת־נַפְשְׁךָ מִיְּדֵי־יְהוָה וְאֶת־נַפְשְׁךָ מִיְּדֵי־יְהוָה וְאֶת־נַפְשְׁךָ מִיְּדֵי־יְהוָה⁸—Let there not, I pray, be strife.—*אַל* is equivalent to the Latin *ne*, the Greek *μή*, and is found in entreaties and warnings. It is always used when the verb is a *Jussive*.

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Synopses of 'טַל ("פ) in the Qāl and Hīph'il, as given on p. 62, 58. B.
2. Note carefully the fact that the treatment of the Qāl of the "פ is like the second treatment of the Qāl of the "פ, 58. A.
3. Learn the statements under 58. B. 1, 2.
4. Learn the verbs given in the footnotes.

5. Word-lesson.

1. Learn Nouns 186—200, p. 44 of "Vocabularies."
2. Review Verbs 1—60, pp. 12, 14, 16 of "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on "פ Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קַטַל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) יִצָר, (2) תִּיטִיב, (3) יִטַב, (4) יִינִיק, (5) יִיעֵץ, (6) יִיבֵשׁ, (7) יִנַק, (8) מִינִיק, (9) הֵיטֵב.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis XIII. 1—5, 11—15.
2. Explain (1) וַיַּעַל¹, (2) לָשֶׁבֶת⁶, (3) רָעִי⁷, (4) הַפָּרָר⁹, (5) שָׂא¹⁴, (6) וַיִּנְכַל¹⁶.
3. What of the Hē Cohortative?
4. Write Synopses in Qāl of (1) יִטַב, (2) יִקַץ; and in Hīph'il of (1) יִטַב, (2) יִנַק.
5. Explain in full the peculiarities of verbs "פ.
6. What of verbs in which ' is assimilated?
7. Treat as directed the Exercise above.
8. Translate into Hebrew:—
(1) *He will be good*, (2) *She will do good*, (3) *Thou shalt awake*, (4) *Do thou (f.) good*, (5) *Form thou (m.)*.
9. What are the Hebrew words meaning:—
(1) *Needy*, (2) *Leader*, *ox*, (3) *Saying*, (4) *Cedar*, (5) *Sign*, (6) *Iniquity*, (7) *Treasure*, (8) *Latter end*?
10. Make out a list of words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.
II. Intermediate Course.

III. Progressive Course.
IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 32.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis XII.
2. Review the 'ל Guttural verb, 54. 1-2 and Remarks.
3. Read over the "Grammatical Notes" etc. of Lessons 16 and 17, as well as the Recitation-papers of the same Lessons returned to you with corrections.
4. Review the ground covered in Lesson 32.
5. Read and compare closely the "Principal Parts" of the verbs numbered 21-40, found on the lower part of p. 14 of "Vocabularies."

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis XIV. 1–10.

640. **בִּימִי**¹—*bî-mê*: 1) **ב**, before **י**, becomes **ב**, 32. 2.
2) **ימִי**, const. of **יָמִים**, irreg. plur. of **יּוֹם**, 71, 12.
641. **עָשׂוּ**²—*‘ā-sû*: 1st rad., **ע**, 2d, **ש**; 3d, **י** rej. before **י**, 61. 2. 1.
642. **מִלְחָמָה**²—*mīl-ḥā-mā(h)*: (1) **מ**, (2) **לָחַם** *fight*, (3) **ה**—fem. end.
643. **הִיא**²—one of the eleven instances of this word in the Pentateuch; here, as often, in this chapter put by way of explanation for *that is* (*id est*); cf. vs. 3, 7, 8.
644. **שָׂתִים**⁴—*shtēm*, a contraction of **שָׂתִים**, fem. of **שָׁנִים**.
645. **מָרְדּוּ**⁴—pausal for **מָרְדּוּ** (24. 2); Impf. **יִמְרַד**.
646. **בָּא**⁵—*bā(‘)*: Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of **בּוֹא**, see Lesson 24. 5.
647. **וַיָּבֹאוּ**⁵—*vāy-yāk-kû*: **יָבִי** = **יָבֹ** = **יָבֹ**, 56. 1; 61. 2. 1).
648. **קַרְנַיִם**⁵—*qār-nā-yīm*: lit., *two horns*, 68. 5. 3).
649. **קָרְיָתִים**⁵—*qīr-yā-thā-yīm*: lit., *two cities*, or *double city*.
650. **וַיֵּשְׁבוּ**⁷—*vāy-yā-shû-bhû*: 1) **יֵשֵׁב** for **יֵשׁוּב**, **י** being defective for **י**, as often; 2) **יֵשׁוּב** for **יֵשׁוּב**, but **י** being weak unites with **י**, the original vowel of the Qāl Impf., from which *ō* is heightened, and forms **י**, giving **יֵשׁוּב**, but 3) **י** in an unaccented syllable is heightened to **י**, 59. 1, 2, 3.
651. **וַיֵּיבֹאוּ**⁷—The verb **בּוֹא** is peculiar in that it has *ō* instead of *u* in the Qāl Inf. const., Imv., and Impf., cf. **יָרֹן** (VI. 3); this may be due to the influence of the following **א**.
652. **שָׂדֵה**⁷—sg. const. of **שָׂדֵה**, 68. 6. 1); 68. 4. 1).
653. **וַיֵּיעָרְכוּ**⁸—*vāy-yā-‘ā-r-khû*: 1) One sharpened, two interm., and one simple syllable; 2) **יֵעָרֵךְ** (the sing.), with **י** the plur. sign, becomes **יֵעָרְכוּ**, *ō* being dropped, but **י** before **י** becomes **י**, 52. 2. R. 2.
654. **וַיֵּינָסוּ**¹⁰—*vāy-yā-nû-ṣû*: exactly like **וַיֵּשְׁבוּ** (650).
655. **וַיֵּינְפְלוּ**¹⁰—*vāy-yīp-p’lû*, for **וַיֵּנְפְלוּ**; D. f. is not dropped from **פ**, although it has only a *Sh‘vâ*, because it is an aspirate.
656. **שָׂמָה**¹⁰—*shām-mā(h)*: 1) The *Dāghēsh-forte* is *firmative*, 12. 3. 6). 2) In this case the *Hē Directive* seems to have lost its force, 66. 1. R.

657. **וְהַנְּשֹׂאִים**¹⁰—*v'hän-nÿsh-'ā-rîm*: 1) וְ and ה־.
2) Nÿph. Part. plur. abs. of **שָׂאָר**, 41. 2. 6). (2).
658. **הַרְרָה**¹⁰—*hě-rā(h)*: irregular for **הָרָה** *mountain-ward*.
659. **נָסוּ**¹⁰—*nâ-šû*: the Perf. **נָס** is for **נָסוּ**, ו being thrown out and the vowels contracted; so **קָם** for **קָמוּ**, etc. 59. 1. 3).

3. Principles of Syntax.

60. **וַיְהִי בִּימֵי אַמְרָפֶל . . . עָשׂוּ מְלָחְמָה**—*And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel . . . they made war.*—"When the Hebrew writers have occasion in the course of their narrative to insert a clause temporal or adverbial specifying the circumstances under which an action takes place, instead of introducing it abruptly, they are in the habit of (so to speak) preparing the way for it by the use of the formula, **וַיְהִי**, and *it was or came to pass.*"
-
61. (1) **בְּלַע הַיָּאֲצֵר**²—*Bela, i. e., Zoar.*—(2) **עֵמֶק הַשְּׂדִים**—*The Vale of Siddim, i. e., the sea of salt.*—(3) **הוּא יָם הַמֶּלַח**³—*The Vale of Siddim, i. e., the sea of salt.*—(3) **עֵין מִשְׁפַּת הוּא קְדֵשׁ**¹—*En-Mishpath, i. e., Kadesh.*—The personal pronoun is frequently used in connecting an explanatory word or phrase.
-
62. **וַיְעַמֵּק הַשְּׂדִים בְּאֵרַת בְּאֵרַת חֹמֶר**¹⁰—*The vale was pits, pits of slime.*—Two constructs may be placed in succession before a noun, when they are closely connected in sense. Here the repetition of the noun expresses "the comprehension of different individual things or actions into one collected whole." The thought is that "the whole valley was nothing but pits of slime."

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Synopses of the verb קָוַל (קוּל) in the Qāl, Nīph'āl, Hīph'il and Hōph'āl, as given under 59 (p. 64). [59. 1, 2.]
2. Analyze each form in connection with the principles stated in
3. Master these statements and apply them to the words given in 1 and 2, under Synopses (p. 64). [be high.]
4. Write Synopses in the various conjugations of קוּם rise, רוּם
5. Mark on page 68 of "Vocabularies" those verbs (ע"ו) which you have memorized.

5. Word-memorizing.

1. Learn Nouns 200—215, p. 44 of "Vocabularies."
2. Review Verbs 61—120, pp. 18, 20, 22 of "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on ע"ו Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קטל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) יָקוּם, (2) הִקָּיִם, (3) נָקוּם, (4) רָם, (5) רוּם, (6) יָקוּם, (7) יָקוּם, (8) הִקָּיִם.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis XIV. 1—4, 7—11.
2. Explain (1) וַיִּשְׁבוּ⁷, (2) וַיַּעֲרֹכוּ⁸, (3) וַיִּנְסוּ¹⁰, (4) וַיִּפְּלוּ¹⁰.
3. What of the use of וַיְהִי in introducing circumstantial clauses?
4. Write Synopses in Qāl, Nīph'āl, Hīph'il, and Hōph'āl of קוּם, נוּם, שׁוּב.
5. What are the various ways in which ו of verbs ע"ו is treated?
6. What vowel-changes in the preformatives are occasioned by the weakness of ו?
7. Treat as directed the Exercise given above.
8. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - (1) *He will turn,* (2) *He caused to rise,* (3) *He will flee,* (4) *Rise thou (m.),* (5) *He will be caused to die.*
9. What are the Hebrew words meaning:—
 - (1) *Cedar,* (2) *Way, Path,* (3) *Belly,* (4) *Iron,* (5) *Blessing,* (6) *Pride,* (7) *Lot,* (8) *Camel?*
10. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 34.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis XIII.
2. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis I.
3. Review the פ"ן and פ"ץ verbs, 55, 56.
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lessons 18 and 19, as well as the Recitation-papers of the same Lessons returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 33.
6. Read and compare closely the "Principal Parts" of the verbs numbered 41-60, found on p. 16 of the "Vocabularies."

3. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis XIV. 11—24.

660. וַיִּקְחוּ¹¹—vây-yî-q'hû: D. f. rejected from ק, 12. 2. 2).
661. אֲכָלִים¹¹—'ôkh-lâm: 1) from אָכַל, 68. 5. 1).
2) The primary form is strictly אָכַל, and ô is deflected from ũ.
3) If ׀ under א were ā, it would have Mëthëgh, 20. 2. 3).
662. וַיִּלְכוּ¹²—vây-yē-lē-khû: pausal for וַיִּלְכוּ, 24. 2.
663. וַיָּבֵאוּ¹³—see Note on וַיָּבֵאוּ (651).
664. וַיִּזְחִי¹³—vâ-'hî: (1) 33. 3; (2) 71. 2; (3) 66. 2.
665. בְּעָלָי¹⁴—Sg. בָּעַל; plur. abs., בְּעָלִים, const., בְּעָלַי.
666. נִשְׁבָּה¹⁴—nîsh-bā(h): Nîph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of שָׁבָה.
667. וַיִּרְקַע¹⁴—vây-yā-rëq: 1) יִרְקַע is for יִרְקַע and this for יִרְקַע.
2) יִרְקַע = יִרְקַע, but ׀ is dropped and = length., 50. 1. 3); 59. 2.
668. חֲנִיכֵי¹⁴—h'ni-khā(y)v: 1) חֲנִיךְ, occurring only here.
2) י׃, to be analyzed acc. to 67. 2. 3); cf. Note 439.
669. וַיִּחַלֵּק¹⁵—vây-yē-hā-lëq: 52. 3; 47. 3. 1).
670. לִילָהּ¹⁵—lā-y'lā(h): 1) Not fem., or הָ would have the accent.
2) The הָ is the old archaic case-ending, its force being entirely lost; the form לִיל is used only in poetry, 66. 1.
671. וַיִּכְסֶם¹⁵—vây-yāk-kēm: וַיִּכֶה, with הָ lost before ם.
672. וַיִּשְׁבַּח¹⁶—vây-yā-shëbh: exactly like וַיִּרְקַע (667).
673. הַשִּׁיב¹⁶—hē-shîbh: this would be הַשׁוּיב, but ׀, being weak, is dropped, and ׀, of הַ, now standing in a simple syllable, = ׀, 59.
674. וַיִּלְקְרָאוּ¹⁷—lîq-rā(')-thô: 1) קָרָאת is prop. const. of קָרָאת; with the prep. it is always found לְקָרָאת (instead of לְקָרָאת and before ׀, this becomes לְקָרָאתוּ, 29. 1. 2). (1); 22. 2. 1).
675. וַיִּשׁוּבוּ¹⁷—shû-bhô: this, without ׀, would be שׁוּב, 59. 1. 1).
676. הַמְּלָכִים¹⁷—hām-m'lā-khîm: 68. 5. 2); 69. A. 2. 3).
677. מַלְכֵי־צְדָקָה¹⁸—māl-kî+tsë-dhëq: *king of righteousness*.
1) The ending î is an old construct case-ending, 66. 2.

678. הוֹצִיא¹⁸—hô-tsi('): this would be הוֹצִיא (cf. הַקְטִיל), but ו unites with the preceding — and forms ו (ô); 58. A. 3. 2).
679. וַיִּכְרַחֵהוּ¹⁹—vä-y'bhā-r'khē-hû: 12. 2. 2); 53. 3. 2); 62. C. 2. 2).
680. קָנָה¹⁹—qô-nē(h): 46. 2; 61. 1. 2); 68. 6. 1).
681. מִנֵּן²⁰—mîg-gēn: P'el Perf. of the verb מִנֵּן (see Lex.).
682. קָח... תָּךְ²¹—rej. from the first, and ל from second, 26. 1.
683. הִרְמִיתִי²²—h'rî-mô-thî: 1) H'ph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of רוּם *be high*.
2) What would be הַרְיִים becomes הַרִים (cf. הַשִּׁיב, Note 673).
3) Before consonant additions ו is inserted giving הַרִימוֹתִי.
4) The — however, with the change of tone, becomes =, while î and ô are written defectively, 59. 1. 2. 4.
684. מִחוּט²³—mî-hût, for מִן-חוּט, but see 32. R. 1.
685. הִעֲשִׂיתִי²³—hë-'shâr-tî: 52. 1; 52. 2. 2).
686. בְּלִעְרִי²⁴—*nothing for me*: (1) בַּל, (2) עַד, (3) ' (see Lex.).
687. חִלְקָם... חִלַּקְתִּי²⁴—Cf. 68. 5. 1); 69. A. 2. 1) and 2).

3. Principles of Syntax.

63. 'וְהֵם בְּעַלֵי בְרִית-אֵב'¹³—*And they were possessors of a covenant of Abraham = And they were confederates with Abraham.* The word בְּעַל, in the construct relation with another noun, often has the meaning *possessor*, and the idiomatic expressions thus formed are very numerous.
64. בְּרוּךְ אֵלֵינוּ¹⁹—*Blessed is Abraham of the most High God.*—With a passive verb ל is often used to denote the author. [The same thought would have been expressed by "בְּרוּךְ אֵלֵינוּ", cf. Gen. 24. 31.]
65. הִרְמִיתִי יָדַי אֶל-יְהוָה... אִם-מִחוּט וְעַד-שְׂרוּךְ נֶעַל וְאִם אֶקַּח מִכָּל-אֲשֶׁר-לִי²²—*I lift up my hands unto Jehovah (that he may punish me) if (I take) from a thread even unto a shoe-latchet, or if I take (anything) of all that is thine.*—In oaths, the construction is always elliptical, and אִם seems to have the force of a negative (= *I will not take*).

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the inflection of קוֹל (קוֹלֵ), in the Qāl, Nīph'āl, Hīph'il, and Hōph'āl, as given in Paradigm K, pp. 100, 101.
2. Learn the statements under 59. 3; 4, 5, 6.
3. Examine each form of קוֹל given on p. 64 under 59. 3, 4, 5, 6, and determine the nature of the changes which have taken place.
4. Write inflections in the various conjugations of שׁוֹב.
5. Examine closely the formation and inflection of the so-called Pōlēl, Pōlāl, Hīthpōlēl, Pīpēl and Hīthpāpēl.

5. Word-memorizing.

1. Review Nouns 216—236, p. 44 of "Vocabularies."
2. Review Verbs 121—180, pp. 22, 24 of "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on י"ע Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קטל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) קָמָה, (2) קָמוּ, (3) תְּקוּלִי, (4) הַקִּימָה, (6) הַקִּימוֹתָם, (6) תְּקוּמִינָה.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis XIV. 12—16, 21—24.
2. Explain (1) וַיִּירָק¹⁴, (2) וַיַּחֲלֶק¹⁵, (3) וַיִּהְיֶה¹⁶, (4) הַרְמַתִּי²¹.
3. Write the inflection of קוּם in the Qāl Perf., Imv., and Impf.; in the Nīph. Perf.; in the Hīph. Perf. and Impf.
4. Write the inflection of רוּם in the Hīph. Perf. and Impf.
5. What changes take place in י"ע verbs (1) before vowel-additions, (2) before consonant additions, (3) as a result of the moving of the tone?
6. What of the Intensive Conjugations in י"ע verbs?
7. Treat as directed the Exercise given above.
8. Translate into Hebrew:—
(1) *Thou didst turn*, (2) *I will turn*, (3) *Thou (f.) wilt turn*,
(4) *She will cause to turn*, (5) *They caused to turn*, (6) *Ye (f.) caused to turn*.
9. What are the Hebrew words meaning:—
(1) *Camel*, (2) *Honey*, (3) *Knowledge*, (4) *Wheat*, (5) *Fat*, (6)
Violence, (7) *Favor*, (8) *Male*?
10. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1893 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 85.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis XIV.
2. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis II.
3. Review the **י**“**י** verbs, 57. 1—6.
4. Read over the “Grammatical Notes,” etc., of Lessons 18 and 19, as well as the Recitation-papers of the same Lessons returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 34.
6. Read and compare closely the “Principal Parts” of the verbs numbered 61—85, found on p. 18 of the “Vocabularies.”

2. Grammatical Notes—Genesis XV.

688. אֲתִירָא¹—tî-rā('): 1) A verb פִּ"ו, but with the פִּ" treatment in Qāl, 58. A. 1. 2); 2) The = of the ultima becomes = because of the א, 60. 1.
689. הֲרֵבָה¹—hār-bē(h): Hiph. Inf. abs. of רָבָה, always used adverbially, the anomalous form הֲרֵבָה (Note 262) having the regular Infinitive use. See Lexicon.
690. אֲדָנִי²—'dhô-nāy: lit., *my lords*, always used of God.
691. הִיָּהוּ²—This is unpronounceable; a Hebrew would read it אֱלֹהִים; it is יְהוָה with the vowels of אֱלֹהִים, instead of the vowels of אֲדָנִי, with which it is usually pronounced. These vowels are used here because אֲדָנִי itself immediately precedes.
692. נִתְתָּה³—nā-thāt-tā(h): The final = is indicated by ה.
693. יִרְשׁוּ³—yô-rēsh: cf. הוֹלֵךְ² (hō-lēkh), with ô full.
694. יִרְשֶׁה... יִרְשֶׁה⁴—: 1) = in pause becomes =, 24. 2. R. 2) Syn.: יִרְשׁ, יִרְשׁ, יִרְשׁ, יִרְשׁ (also יִרְשׁ), יִרְשׁ. 3) This verb follows the first treatment of פִּ"ו verbs in the Inf. const., the second in the Impf., and both in the Imv., 58. A. 1. 1) and 2).
695. מִמְעֵיךָ⁴—(1) מִן, (2) מֵעָה, (3) ' (for '—), (4) הֵךְ.
696. וַיִּוָּצֵא⁵—vāy-yô-tsē('): This would be וַיִּוָּצֵא, 58. A. 3. 2).
697. הַבֵּט⁵—For הַבֵּט, and this for הַנִּבֵּט, 56. 2; 41. 2. 4).
698. הַשְּׂמִימָה⁵—Cf. הַחֻצָּה—Hē directive or local, 66. 1.
699. תּוֹכֵל⁵—See Note on יוֹכֵל, 638.
700. וְהָאֵמֶן⁶—v'hē-'mîn: Cf. הַעֲשֵׂתִי, 685; 52.
701. וַיִּחְשְׁבֶהָ⁷—(1) Vāv consec., (2) יַחְשַׁב, (3) = (union-vowel), (4) הֵ; the ô of the verb disappears before the suffix.
702. הַחֻצָּתִיךָ⁷—hō-tsē(')-thî-khā: 58. A. 3; 60. 2. 2).
703. לָתֵת⁷—for לָתֵת, the accent receding to penult bef. monosyl.
704. הַלְרִשְׁתָּה⁷—(1) לֵ, (2) רִשַׁת (for רִשַׁת), primary form of the Segholate Inf. רִשַׁת from יִרְשׁ (see 694), (3) הֵ (cont. for הֵ). Cf. Par. P. I. e.

705. אָדַע⁸—'ē-dhā': 1) Qāl Impf. 1 c. sg. of יָדַע, 58. A. 1. (1); 54.
2) Syn.: יָדַע, יְדוּעַ, יְדַעַת, יְדַע, יָדַע, יְדוּעַ, יָדַע.
706. אִירְשְׁנָה⁸—Cf. יִירְשֶׁהָ (694), 62. C. 4.
707. קָחָה⁹—q·hā(h): (1) קָח, with (2) Hē Cohortative, 63. 3. 1).
708. מִשְׁלֵשַׁת⁹—m'shul-lě-shěth: 1) Pū'āl Part. sg. fem. (the Segholate form), of the denom. verb. שָׁלַשׁ, see Lexicon.
709. וַיֵּשֶׁב¹¹—vāy-yāsh-shēbh: 56. 2; 49. 2. 3).
710. נִפְלַת¹²—nô-phě-lěth: cf. Paradigm P. III. a.
711. יָדַעַתְּ¹³—Cf. Note 705, and Principle 9.
712. וַעֲבָדוּם¹³—vā-'abhā-dhûm: 1) The addition of ם to עָבְדוּ restores the ׀ to ׀ and heightens it to ׀, and changes ׀ to ׀, 62. A. 3. 1) and 2).
713. דָּן¹⁴—dân: Qāl Part. act. of דָּן;
714. אֶכְתִּיבָהּ¹⁵—(1) אֶכְתֹּב (71. 1), (2) ׀ (for 'ֶ׀), (3) ׀.
715. הֵנָּה¹⁶—hēn-nā(h): *hither*; D. f. firmative.

3. Principles of Syntax.

66. אַל-תִּירָא¹—*Be not afraid.*—*Thou shalt not be afraid* would be לֹא-תִירָא. Cf. Principle 59.
67. וְאֵנִי הוֹלֵךְ עִרְרִי²—*Seeing that I go childless.*—A circumstantial clause, with its verb, as usually, in the Participle, describing the condition or circumstances in which the person was at the time indicated by the principal verb.
68. לֹא יִירְשֶׁהָ זֶה כִּי-אִם אֵל⁴—*Not this one shall inherit thee, but he who etc.*—A strong adversative conjunction is כִּי-אִם, answering to our "but rather."
69. וַיְהִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ לְבוֹא¹²—*And it came to pass the sun being about to go down.*—וַיְהִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בָּאָה¹⁷—*And it came to pass the sun having (lit., had) gone down.*—Additional examples of circumstantial clauses in which (1) an Inf., and (2) a Perfect are employed.

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the synopses of קָטַר in the various conjugations as given in Paradigm M, p. 104.
2. Learn the inflection of קָטַר as given in the same Paradigm.
3. Learn the statements given under 60. 1, 2, 3, with the Remarks.
4. Examine each form given on p. 66, under 60. 1, 2, 3, and determine the nature of the changes which have taken place.
5. Mark on p. 72 of the Vocabularies those verbs (א"ל) which you have memorized.

5. Word-memorizing.

1. Learn Nouns 237—257, p. 46 of "Vocabularies."
2. Review Verbs 181—204, pp. 24, 26 of "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on א"ל Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַל, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) קָרָאת, (2) תִּמְצְאָנָה, (3) בְּרָאתָם, (4) יִקְרָא, (5) תִּרְשָׁא,
 (6) מִלְאוּ, (7) תִּקְטְאָנָה, (8) קָטַאת, (9) תּוֹצֵא, (10) מִצָּא.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis XV. 1—6, 12—16.
2. Explain (1) יְהוָה², (2) יִרְשָׁן⁴, (3) הָאֱמֹן⁶, (4) תַּעֲבֹרוּם¹³,
 (5) יִרְן¹⁴.
3. Write the inflection of בָּרָא in the Qāl Perf., Impf. and Impv.;
 of מִצָּא in the Nīph. Impf.; of קָרָא in the Hīph. Perf.
4. Write Synopses in Qāl, Nīph. and Hīph. of בָּרָא and קָרָא.
5. Write the inflection in Qāl Perf. and Impf. of מִלָּא.
6. State the peculiarities of א"ל verbs.
7. Treat as directed the Exercise given above.
8. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - (1) *In beginning thou didst create the earth and the heaven.*
 - (2) *God the creator of (lit., the one creating) the heaven.*
 - (3) *I shall create an earth and heaven.*
 - (4) *He was created, I was created, We were created.*
 - (5) *In beginning were created the heaven and the earth.*
 - (6) *The earth was created; the earth will be created.*
9. What are the Hebrew words meaning:—
 - (1) *Clean,* (2) *Daily,* (3) *Forest,* (4) *Fool,* (5) *Cherub,* (6) *Shoulder,* (7) *Mark,* (8) *Ride,* (9) *Sing, cry aloud,* (10) *Be evil?*
10. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1892 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 36.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis XV.
2. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis III.
3. Review the פ"י and פ"פ verbs, 58.
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lessons 20 and 21, as well as the Recitation-papers of the same Lessons returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 35.
6. Read and compare closely the "Principal Parts" of the verbs numbered 86—110, found on p. 20 of the "Vocabularies."

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis XVI.

716. שִׁפְחָת, שִׁפְחָתָהּ⁶, שִׁפְחָתָהּ³, שִׁפְחָתִי².—Cf. שִׁפְחָתִי¹.
717. עֲצָרְנִי²—'tsā-rā-nî: Before the suffix ׀ of עֲצָר becomes ׀, while ׀ is heightened to ׀, 62. A. 3. 1) and 2).
718. מִלְדָּת²—mīl-lě-dhěth: 58. A. 1. 1). (2).
719. אֲרִלִּי²—'û-lāy: (1) אוּ or, (2) לִי (לֵא) not = *perhaps*.
720. אֲבָנָה²—'yb-bā-né(h): 47. 2. R. 2; 61. 2. 2).
721. מִקֵּץ עֶשֶׂר שָׁנִים לְשֵׁבֶת א' בְּאֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן³—*At the end of ten years to dwelling of A. in the land of Canaan = When Abraham had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan.*
722. לְאִשָּׁה... לְאִשָּׁה³—'î-shāh... l'îsh-shā(h): 71. 5, 6.
723. וְהָרָא⁴—văt-tē-rě('): Cf. וְיָרָא; see Note 221.
724. הָרָתָה⁴—hā-rā-thā(h): pausal for הִרְתָּה, Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the ה' ל' verb הָרָה, 61. 2. R. 1.
725. וְתִקַּל⁴—văt-tē-qāl: 1) Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of קָלַל.
2) This is a Qāl Impf. with ă, not ō, 57. 2. 2).
726. גְּבִירָתָהּ⁴—g'bhīr-tāh: from גְּבִירָת, Paradigm P. I. e.
727. בְּעֵינֶיהָ⁴—b'ê-né-hā: (1) ב, (2) עֵין (cf. Par. O. I. h.), (3) ׀,
728. חֲמָסִי⁵—h'mā-šî: from חָמַס, cf. Par. O. II. a. [[4) הָ.
729. בְּחִיקָהּ⁵—(1) ב, (2) חִיק, (3) ׀, pausal for ׀, 24. 2.
730. בְּיָדָהּ⁶—(1) ב, (2) יָד, (3) ׀, 2 fem. sg. pron. suf.
731. עֲשֵׂי⁶—'a-sî: Qāl Imv. 2 m. עֲשֵׂה, 2 f. עֲשֵׂי.
732. וְהִתְעַנָּה⁶—văt-t'ân-ně-hā: (1) וּ, (2) תְּעַנֵּנִי for תְּעַנָּה, (3) ׀ union-vowel, (4) ׀; 61. 2. R. 2.
733. וַיִּמְצָאָהּ⁷—vāy-yīm-tsā-'āh: Note Měthěgh, 15. 1.
734. עֵין... עֵין⁷—Const. and Abs. forms of an 'ע Segholate.
735. אֵי-מִזֶּה⁸—*where+from-this = whence?*
736. בָּאת⁸—bhâ(')th: Qāl Perf. 2 f. sg. of בּוֹא *come*.
737. בְּרָחָת⁸—bô-rā-hāth: Qāl Part. act. fem. of בָּרַח.

738. הִתְעַנִּי⁹—hīth-‘ān-nī: Hīthpā‘el Inv. 2 fem. sg. of עָנָה.
739. הִרְבָּה¹⁰—hār-bā(h): See Notes 262, 689.
740. הָרָה¹¹—hā-rā(h): Sg. fem. of the adj. הָרָה, 68. 6. 2).
741. לָרַת¹¹—peculiar for לָרַת, Qāl Part. act. fem.
742. קָרָאת¹¹—qā-rā(‘)th: Cf. בָּאת (736), 60. 2. 1).
743. פָּרָא אָדָם¹²—*A wild ass of a man = a man who is like a wild ass.*
744. רָאִי¹³—rō‘ī: *vision*, cf. רָאִי¹³ and רָאִי¹⁴ which are to be regarded as pausal forms of the same word, but should be written רָאִי and רָאִי.
745. רָאִי אַחֲרַי רָאִיתִי הֵלֶם הֵנָּם¹³—*Do I then here see (= live) after the vision?* 31. 2; 74. 3. See Lexicon under רָאָה.

3. Principles of Syntax.

70. עַל-עֵין הַמַּיִם⁷—*By a fountain of water.*—A noun may be in the construct relation with a following definite noun and remain *indefinite* provided no ambiguity arise.
71. אֵי-מַה בָּאת⁸—*Whence comest thou (lit., hast thou come)?*—In asking this question the more common tense is the Impf. (תָּבֵא, m.), the Perfect occurring but twice.
72. עַל-כֵּן קָרָא לְבַאֵר¹⁴—*Therefore one called the well, i. e., the well was called.*—The general undefined subject may be expressed as here, by
1) The third person *singular* of the verb; or
2) The third person *plural* of the verb (cf. English “they”).
73. בְּלֶדְת־הַגֵּר אֶת-יִשׁ¹⁶—*When Hagar bore Ishmael etc.*—The Inf. const. with ב is used in statements of time, and is equivalent to our “while,” or “when” (Latin *quando*).

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the synopses of קָטַח in the various conjugations as given in Paradigm L, pp. 102, 103.
2. Analyze each form in connection with the principles stated in 61. 1. 1)—5).
3. Master these statements and apply them to the words given in 1, under Synopses (p. 66).
4. Write Synopses in the various conjugations of גָּלַה *reveal*, and עָשָׂה *make*.
5. Mark on p. 70 of the "Vocabularies," those verbs (ל"ה) which you have memorized.

5. Word-memorizing.

1. Learn Nouns 258—268, p. 46 of "Vocabularies."
2. Review Verbs 1—100, pp. 12—20 of "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on ל"ה Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַח, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) יַעֲשֶׂה, (2) יַעֲלֶה, (3) יִהְיֶה, (4) עָשָׂה, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) גָּלִי,
 (7) הַקָּטַח, (8) מִקָּטַח.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis XVI. 1—5, 8—12.
2. Explain (1) מִלְדָּת², (2) אֲבִנָּה², (3) הִרְתָּה⁴, (4) עָשִׂי⁶, (5) לִדְרָת¹¹.
3. How is the general undefined subject expressed?
4. Write Synopses in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., of גָּלַה, עָלָה.
5. What is the third radical of ל"ה verbs and how is it treated when it would be *final*?
6. Treat as directed the Exercise given above.
7. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - (1) *I will build a house to God.*
 - (2) *He will go up; he will cause to go up.*
 - (3) *Revealed; he caused to reveal; he will be revealed.*
 - (4) *Make thou (m.); go up thou (m.)*
8. What are the Hebrew words meaning:—
 - (1) *To-morrow*, (2) *A little*, (3) *Substance*, (4) *Burden*, (5) *Vow*, (6) *Pause*, (7) *Weight*, (8) *Maiden*?
9. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1872 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 37.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis XVI.
2. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis IV.
3. Review the ך״ץ verb, 59.
4. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lessons 22 and 23, as well as the Recitation-papers of the same Lessons returned to you with corrections.
5. Review the ground covered in Lesson 36.
6. Read and compare closely the various forms of the Nouns numbered 1—20.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis XVII.

746. אֶתְנָה²—v'ēt-t'nā(h): (1) ו, (2) אֶתְנָ, (3) הָ, 66. 1.
747. וּבִינָה²—û-bhê-né-khā: 33. 2; 24. 2. R.
748. וַיִּפֹּל³—vāy-yîp-pōl: 56. 2; cf. 56. 1. R. 2.
1) Synopsis: נָפַל, יָפַל, נָפַל, נָפַל, נָפַל, נָפַל.
749. לְאִמֹר³—l'āmōr = לְאִמֹר = לְאִמֹר, about = our *as follows*.
750. אֲנִי⁴—used absolutely at the beginning of the clause for emph.
751. אֶתְךָ⁴—pausal for אֶתְךָ; cf. לְךָ for לְךָ.
752. עוֹד... לֹא⁵ = Latin *non jam, no longer*.
753. אֶת־שִׁמְךָ⁵—subject of יִקְרָא.
754. וְהִפְרָתִי⁶—Hīph. Perf. 1 sg. with Vāv Consec.; the ê written defectively; the accent thrown forward to the ult. by the Vāv.
755. וְהִקְמַתִי⁷—Hīph. Perf. 1 sg. with Vāv Consec.; the î written defectively; the accent thrown forward to the ult. by the Vāv.
756. לְאֱלֹהִים⁷—l'ālōhîm = לְאֱלֹהִים = לְאֱלֹהִים, 32. R. 2.
757. מִגִּרְךָ⁸—m'gû-ré-khā: (1) מִגֹּר, of which ׀ disappears when the tone is changed, (2) ' (for '), (3) ׀.
758. וְאֵתָה⁹—*And as for thee*, like אֲנִי, Note 750.
759. לְדֹרֹתָם⁹—cf. לְדֹרֹתֵיכֶם¹²: *to their generations*.
1) The suffix ׀ is attached directly to the fem. ending ׀ת.
2) The suffix ׀ם is attached (acc. to rule) to ' (here '), 67. 2. R. 2.
760. הַמּוֹל¹⁰—hīm-môl: Nīph. Inf. abs. of מוֹל *circumcise*.
1) Syn.: יְמוֹל, הַמּוֹל, הַמּוֹל, הַמּוֹל, הַמּוֹל, הַמּוֹל.
2) Cf. יְמוֹל¹², בְּהַמּוֹל²⁴, נְמוֹל²⁶, נְמוֹלוּ²⁷.
761. וּנְמַלְתֶּם¹¹—Nīph. Perf. 2 m. pl. (irreg. for נְמַלְתֶּם) of the מַלְלָה verb מַלְלָה *circumcise*; cf. מוֹל and מְהַל.
762. עַרְלַתְכֶם¹¹—'ôr-lā-th'khēm: from עַרְלָה *foreskin*.
763. הַפֶּר¹⁴—hē-phār (for הַפֶּר): Hīph. Perf. of פָּרַר.

764. הִלְכֵן¹⁷—(1) Hē Inter. with D. f. separative (12. 3. 4); (2) preposition ל; (3) noun בֵּן *son*.
765. לִי¹⁸—lû: a particle with optative force, *Oh that!*
766. לִדְת¹⁹—yô-lě-dhěth: cf. יִלְדֵת, Note 741.
767. שְׁמַעֲתִיךָ²⁰—sh'mă'-tî-khā: ךָ with change of tone, becomes ךָּ.
768. וְהִרְבִּיתִי... וְהִפְרִיתִי²⁰—Hĭph. Perf.'s, 61. 2. 2). (1) and (2).
769. וְנִתְּתִי²⁰—contr. for וְנִתְּתִיהוּ, 62. A. 2. 3). (2), and 3. 1).
770. וַיִּכַּל²²—vă-y'khāl: see Note 117.
771. מִמֶּלֶךְ²³—văy-yā-mōl: 1) Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of מוּל. 2) The ךָ in מ must be ם, because the syllable is unac. mixed.

3. Principles of Syntax.

74. הַמּוּל לָכֶם כָּל-יּוֹמְךָ¹⁰—*Let there be circumcised for you every male.*—The Inf. absolute is some times used as an energetic Imperative. In this case it is accompanied by a subject.
75. אִשֶּׁר לֹא-יִמּוֹל אֶת-בְּשָׂר ע'¹⁴—*Who is not circumcised as to the flesh of his foreskin.*—Verbs which in the active govern two objects, may be construed with *one*, when they are passive.
76. וְאִם-שָׂרָה הִבְתִּיתְשָׁעִים שָׁנָה תִּלְד¹⁷—*Or Sarah, shall the daughter of ninety years bear?*—The second member of a double interrogative sentence is introduced by וְאִם, and in rare cases ה of the first member is repeated as here.
77. אֲתוּ הִנֵּה בְרַכְתִּי אֹתוֹ²⁰—*Behold I have blessed him = Behold I will surely bless him.*—In promises, the Perfect is often used instead of the Imperfect, the thing promised being regarded as completed, or already done. [This is evident in this case from the fact that the next verb (וְהִפְרִיתִי) has Vāv Consecutive.]

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the Inflection of קָטַח as given in Paradigm L, p. 103.
2. Learn the changes which take place in inflection before vowel-additions; before consonant-additions, 61. 2. 1) 2).
3. Learn the peculiarity which appears in the 3 sg. f. of the various Perfects.
4. Examine each form on p. 66, under 61. and determine the nature of the changes which have taken place.
5. Write inflections of עָשָׂה and עָלָה.

5. Word-memorizing.

1. Learn Nouns 269—279, p. 46 of "Vocabularies."
2. Review Verbs 101—204, "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on ה"ל Verbs.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the root, (3) the exact meaning of the form, (4) the corresponding form of קָטַח, and (5) the peculiarities which it exhibits.]

- (1) יָרְדוּ, (2) יִכְלוּ, (3) יִקְווּ, (4) פָּרוּ, (5) הֵייתָם, (6) צִוִּיתִי, (7) תִּקְטִינָה, (8) הֵייתָה, (9) יָרָא.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of Genesis XVII. 1—5, 8—10, 20—23.
2. Explain (1) וְהִפְרֵתִי⁶, (2) וְהִקְמַתִי⁷, (3) הַמּוֹל¹⁰, (4) הַפֶּר¹⁴, (5) לָרֶתֶת¹⁹.
3. What of the use of the Inf. abs. as an Imv.; of the Perfect in describing future events?
4. State briefly and illustrate the peculiarities of ה"ל verbs.
5. Write the inflection in Qāl Perf. and Impf. of רָבָה; in the Niph'al Perf. and Hiph'il Impf. of גָּלָה.
6. Treat as directed the Exercise given above.
7. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - (1) *I will go up to the house.*
 - (2) *Be ye fruitful (f.) and multiply ye (f.) and fill ye (f.) the earth.*
 - (3) *She made; she was made; she caused to make.*
 - (4) *Ye shall reveal; ye (f.) shall be revealed.*
8. What are the Hebrew words meaning:—
 - (1) *Weight*, (2) *Maiden*, (3) *Observance*, (4) *Pause*, (5) *Rock*,
 - (6) *Witness*, (7) *Psalm*, (8) *Vow*?
9. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1892 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 88.

1. Review of Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis V. and XVII.
2. Review the $\text{ל}^{\text{ל}}$ verb, 60. 1—3.
3. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lessons 24 and 25, as well as the Recitation-papers of the same Lessons returned to you with corrections.
4. Review the ground covered in Lesson 37.
5. Read and compare closely the Nouns numbered 1—30, with the accompanying const. sg., abs. and const. plur. forms.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis XVIII.*

772. נִצְּבִים²—Niph. Part. plur. masc. of נִצַּב, 56. 2.
773. וַיִּרְאֵהוּ—Cf. the Niph. form וַיִּרְאֵהוּ in v. 1, 52. 3.
774. וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶהוּ²—For וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶהוּ הֵ, הֵ being lost; a Hīthpā'lel, the third radical ו being reduplicated; a regular Hīthpā'el form would be וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶהוּ; on the transpos. of ו and ת, 50. 1. 4).
775. אֲרֻצָּה²—'ā-r'tsā(h), for אֲרֻצָּה, 24. 1; 66. 1.
776. אֲרֻנִי³—The word, in this form, is always rendered LORD.
777. יִקַּח⁴—Hōph. Impf. 3 m. sg., 56. 2. R's 2 and 4.
778. וַיִּחְצֹו⁴—Qāl Imv., the = occurring according to 53. 1. 3).
779. וַיִּקַּח⁵—For וַיִּקַּח with הֵ, 56. 2. R. 4, 63. 1. 1), (1).
780. וַיִּמְהַר⁶—For וַיִּמְהַר, but see 12. 2. 2) and 53. 3. 2). [tive.
781. וַיִּהְיֶה⁶—hā-'ō-h'lā(h), a U-class Segholate with Hē direc-
782. מְהַרִּי⁶—Cf. וַיִּחְצֹו⁴, as well as קָעָרוּ, 53. 1. 3).
783. רִץ⁷—rāts, but וַיִּרְץ of v. 2 = vāy-yā-rōts.
784. וַיִּמְדָּהוּ עֹמֵד⁸—and he continued standing.
785. וַיִּאֲלֶיךָ⁹—The dots indicate that the word is very doubtful.
786. שָׁמַעַת¹⁰—Qāl Part. act. fem. sg.; the guttural makes the form שָׁמַעַת instead of שָׁמַעַת.
787. וַיִּלְהִיֹּת¹¹—līh-yôth, 52. 3. R.; this is a special use of Mēthēgh.
788. וַיִּבְלֵתִי¹²—Qāl Inf. const. of בָּלָה, with the suffix '—.
789. הֲיִתְהַיֵּת¹²—A peculiar use of the Pf., in a question to indicate surprise or doubt, = *Is it possible that there shall be!*
790. הֲאֵיךְ¹³, but הֲיִפְלֵא¹⁴, the Hē Interrogative, 31. 1. and 3.
791. מִיְהוָה¹⁴, so written because pronounced מֵאֲדָנִי.
792. וַיִּרְאֵהוּ¹⁵—pausal for וַיִּרְאֵהוּ, cf. also וַיִּצְחַקְתָּ for וַיִּצְחַקְתָּ.

* It is not to be expected that even every difficult word shall be noticed, the space being so limited. In case of any difficulty, not solved by the Notes, apply to the Instructor.

793. לְשַׁלַּח¹⁶—Přel Inf. const. of שָׁלַח, with ׀.
794. הַמְכַסֶּה¹⁷—Přel Part., but note ׀ under ׀.
795. הָיוּ¹⁸—An irreg. form of Qāl Inf. abs. of הָיָה.
796. אָרְדָה²¹—Qāl Impf. of יָרַד with Hē Cohort.
797. הַפְּצֵעֲקָתָהּ²¹—(1) הֵי, an anomalous pointing of the Hē Interrogative, (2) כִּי, (3) צִעְקָה, (4) הָ.
798. אָרְעָה²¹—Pausal for אָרְעָה, cf. אָרְדָה above.
799. עוֹרְנוּ²²—עוֹר, נָ, and הוּ, 78. 3.
800. יִנְגַּשׁ²³—Pausal for יִנְגַּשׁ, 56. 2: cf. תִּשָּׂא²⁴.
801. לְהִמִּית²⁵—הִמִּית, but ו dropping out, הִמִּית = הִמִּית.
802. יַעֲנֵן²⁷—For יַעֲנֵה, cf. יַעֲשֵׂה for יַעֲשֵׂה.
803. הוֹאֲלָתִי²⁷—הוֹאֲלָתִי, but ä+v = ô, 58. 3. 2).
804. חֲסָרוֹן²⁸—The ׀ on account of ח; חֲסָרוֹן archaic for חֲסָרוֹן.
805. אֲשַׁחִית²⁸—Hīph. Impf. 1 com. sg. of שָׁחַת.
806. וַיִּסָּף²⁹—vāy-yô-šēph, the ô as in הוֹאֲלָתִי = ä+v.
807. מִצָּאוֹן²⁹—Nīph. Impf. of מִצָּא, with חֲ archaic.
808. יַחֲרֵץ³²—The ׀ retained before a strong guttural; the ׀ coming from ׀, and הָ being dropped from the Jussive form.
809. וַאֲרַבְרָה³²—(1) ו with ׀ before ׀; (2) א, prefix of the *first* person; (3) רַבַּר, the root; (4) הָ cohortative.
810. הַפְּעֵם³²—The Article here has the demonstrative force.

3. Principles of Syntax.

78. וַאֲדָנִי זָקֵן¹²—*And my Lord is old = when my Lord is old.*
Vāv is very commonly used to introduce a clause describing the condition or circumstances of the preceding subject and is rendered by *when*. Cf. also וַאֲנִי זָקֵן וַאֲנִי זָקֵן.

4. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the *changes of termination* (Perfect) which take place when suffixes are attached to the verb, **62. 1.**
2. Learn the various union-vowels, employed to connect the suffix with the verb, as well as the contractions which take place in each case, **62. 2.**
3. Learn the changes of stem which result from the addition of suffixes, **62. 3.**
4. Examine each form on p. 68 under **62.** and determine the various changes which have taken place.
5. Write the Perfect of **קָשַׁל** with all the suffixes.

5. Word-memorizing.

1. Learn Nouns 280—300, pp. 46, 48 of "Vocabularies."
2. Review Nouns 1—115, "Vocabularies."

6. Exercise on Verbs with Suffixes.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the suffix, (3) the change of termination, (4) the change of stem.]

- (1) קָטַלְתָּנוּ, (2) קָטַלְוּ, (3) קָטַלְתָּנוּ, (4) קָטַלְתָּנִי, (5) קָטַלְתָּיו,
 (6) קָטַלְתָּהּ, (7) קָטַלְתָּם.

7. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of the 10 most difficult verses in ch. XVIII.
2. Explain (1) וַיִּשְׁתַּחוּ², (2) אֶרְצָה², (3) יָקַח⁴, (4) אֶקַּח⁵, (5) וַיִּמְהַר⁶, (6) שִׁמְעַת¹⁰, (7) יַחַר³².
3. What is a circumstantial clause, and how is it generally introduced?
4. State the various changes of termination and of stem which take place in the addition of suffixes.
5. Write the Perfect of **שָׁמַר** with the various suffixes.
6. Treat as directed the Exercise given above.
7. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - (1) *He kept us; she kept him; they kept her.*
 - (2) *I kept them; they kept me; we kept you.*
 - (3) *Ye (m.) kept us; ye (m.) kept them; I kept him.*
8. What are the Hebrew words meaning:—
 - (1) *Side,* (2) *Corner,* (3) *Rock,* (4) *Cloud,* (5) *Affliction,* (6) *Goat,* (7) *Small,* (8) *Incense,* (9) *Stalk?*
9. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

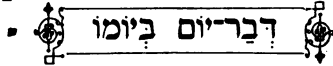
THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1882 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM R. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 39.

1. Review of the Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis VI. and XVIII.
2. Review the ל"ה verb, 61. 1, 2.
3. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lessons 26—32.
4. Review the ground covered in Lesson 38.
5. Read and compare closely the Nouns numbered 31—45, with the accompanying const. sg., abs. and const. plur. forms.

2. Grammatical Notes.—Genesis XIX.

811. וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ¹—For יִשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ, but הַ is dropped on account of Vāv Cons., 63. 2. 2); and ך, at the end of the word, becomes ך.
812. אֲדֹנָי²—*My lords*; cf. אֲדֹנִי *my lord*; and אֲדֹנָי LORD.
813. לִינִי²—Qāl Imv. 2 pl. of the לִי ע״י, cf. נָלִין.
814. וַיְהִי שְׁכַמָּתָם²—Hīph. Pf. 2 m. pl. with Vāv consec.
815. וַיִּשְׁכְּבוּ⁴—ׁ retained before the strong accent S'ghōltā.
816. נִסְכְּבוּ⁴—Nīph. Pf. 3 pl., of סָכַב, 57. 1, 2, and 3.
817. הוֹצִיאֵם⁵—hō-tsi'-ēm; the הוּ = הוּ, 58. 3. 2).
818. תִּרְעֵנּוּ⁷—Hīph. Impf. 2 m. pl. of the רָעַע ע״י.
819. אוֹצִיאָהּ⁸—Cf. 817; the הַ is Hē Cohortative, 63. 1. 1).
820. הָאֵל⁸—This is the rare form of אֱלֹהֵי, 36. 2.
821. גִּישׁ־⁹—For גִּישׁ (the ׁ being a deflected vowel); in the Qāl Imv. 2 m. sg. from נָגַשׁ, 56. 1.
822. הָאֶחָד⁹—*This one*, the article having its old demonst. force.
823. שָׁפוּט⁹—Thē Inf. abs., when it stands *after* the verb usually conveys the idea of continual action: *he is all the time judging*.
824. נִרְעֵ לְךָ מֵהֵם⁹—Lit., *we will do evil to thee (more) than to them*, cf. 818, and note the omission of ל after מ.
825. הִכּוּ¹¹—Hīph. Pf. 3 m. pl. of חָכַה, 56. 2, 61. 2. 1).
826. מִשְׁחָתִים¹³—Hīph. Part. plur. of שָׁחַת, of immediate future.
827. לְשִׁחָתָהּ¹³—P'ēl Inf. const. with suf. הַ, 53. 3. 2).
828. צָאוּ¹⁴—The D. f. is not conjunctive; the case is a peculiar one.
829. מִצָּחֵק¹⁴—P'ēl part. with D. f. implied, 53. 3. 2).
830. כְּמוֹ¹⁵—Equivalent to כַּאֲשֶׁר, *when, as*.
831. הַנִּמְצָאֹת¹⁵—Nīph. part. plur. fem., with article, from מָצָא.
832. וַיִּתְמַהֲלֵהָ¹⁶—Hīthpālpe' of מָהַה, 57. 6. 2).

833. רִי־צִי־אוֹהוּ וַיִּנְחֹהוּ¹⁶—Defective for וַיִּנְחֹהוּ וַיִּנְחֹהוּ—
Hīph'îls.
834. כְּהוֹצִי־אֶם¹⁷ and תְּבִיט¹⁷, Hīph'îls; הַמֶּלֶט¹⁷ and תִּסְפֶּה¹⁷,
Nīph'âls; note carefully the characteristics.
835. לְהַחֲיוֹת¹⁹—Hīph. Inf. const. of חָיָה, 61. 1. 5).
836. תִּדְבְּקֵנִי¹⁹—Before suffixes, = in the Impf. is retained and
lengthened, 62. C. 3. R. 1.
837. מִתִּי¹⁹—For מִתִּי, Qāl Perf. 1 c. sg. of מוֹת.
838. אִמְלֹתָהּ²⁰—The ׀ under א instead of ׀; הַ׀ cohortative.
839. מֵהָרַר²²—Pī'el Imv. with D. f. implied in הַ.
840. הָאֵל²⁵—(1) Article; (2) Shorter form of the demonstr. pron.
841. תִּבְטֹט²⁶—Cf. וַיִּשְׂבֵּם; the form with ׀ used with ׀.
842. בְּהֵן . . . אִשָּׁר²⁹—Lit., *which . . . in them = in which.*
843. נִשְׁקָה³²—נ indicating 1 p. pl.; = indic. Hīph.; שָׁקָה are the
radicals.
844. מֵאֲבִינוּ³²—(1) מ for מן; (2) אָב; (3) ׀ (66. 2); (4) נוּ.
845. תִּשְׁקִין³³—(1) ׀; (2) ת; (3) =; (4) שְׁקִי; (5) ׀ for נָה.
846. בִּשְׁכָּהּ³³—b'shī-kh·bhâh: (1) ב; (2) שָׁכַב for שָׁכַב, an Inf.
const. with ׀ instead of ׀; (3) הַ׀.
847. נִשְׁקֵנוּ³⁴—(1) נ; (2) =; (3) שָׁק; (4) נַ׀ (62. C. 4); (5) הוּ (נָהּ הוּ
= נוּ).
848. וּבֵאֵי³⁴—(1) ו; (2) בֵּא; (3) ׀, the ending of the archaic אֵתִי.
849. שִׁכְּבִי³⁴—shī-kh·bhī: Qāl Imv. 2 f. sg. of שָׁכַב.
850. וּבִקְמָהּ³⁵—Cf. וּבִקְוָמָהּ in v. 33, the latter having ū written
fully.
851. וַתְּהַרִין³⁶—׀ again for נָה; = before and = under the gutt., הַ.
852. וַתִּלְדֹּד³⁷—Syn.: יִלְדֹּד, יִלְדֹּד, לְדָת, לְדֹד, יִלְדֹּד, יִלְדֹּד, יִלְדֹּד.

3. Grammar-lesson.

1. Learn the forms assumed by the Inf. and Imv. before suffixes, 62. B. 1, 2.
2. Learn the various remarks conc. the Inf. and Imv. with suffixes.
3. Learn the change of termination in the case of נָה of the Impf. before suffixes, 62. C. 1.
4. Learn the connecting vowel used with the Impf., as well as the various changes of stem, 62. C. 2, 3.
5. Learn what is said of Nûn Epenthetic, 62. C. 4.

4. Word-memorizing.

1. Learn Nouns 321—332, p. 48 of "Vocabularies."
2. Review Nouns 116—250, "Vocabularies."

5. Exercise on Verbs with Suffixes.

[In the case of each word, determine (1) its place, (2) the suffix, (3) the change of termination, (4) the change of stem.]

- (1) עֲבָרָה, (2) שְׁמֵרָה, (3) אֲכַלְךָ, (4) קִטְלוֹנִי, (5) תִּקְטְלוֹנִי,
 (6) תִּשׁוּפְנוּ, (7) יִקְטֹלְךָ.

6. Recitation-lesson.

1. Write a translation of 10 of the most difficult verses in ch. XIX.
2. Explain (1) וְהֵשַׁבְתֶּם², (2) תִּרְעוּ⁷, (3) הָאֵל⁸, (4) שְׁפוֹט⁹,
 (5) וַיִּתְמַהֲמָה¹⁶, (6) וַיִּנְהָרוּ¹⁶.
3. Explain in detail the various changes of stem which take place when suffixes are added to the Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. Write the Inf., Imv. and Impf. of שָׁמַר with suffixes.
5. Treat as directed the Exercise given above.
6. Translate into Hebrew:—
 - (1) *Keep thou me; keep ye me; to keep him.*
 - (2) *He will keep me; I will keep him.*
 - (3) *They (m.) will keep us; we will keep them.*
 - (4) *They (f.) will keep you (m.); she will keep him.*
7. What are the Hebrew words meaning:—
 - (1) *Peace-offering,* (2) *Desolation,* (3) *Tooth,* (4) *Shekel,* (5) *Sixty,*
 - (6) *Perfect,* (7) *Glory,* (8) *Prayer,* (9) *Nine,* (10) *Heave-offering?*
8. Make out a list of those words on which you desire assistance.

THE HEBREW STUDENT

THE HEBREW SUMMER SCHOOL

THE HEBREW BOOK EXCHANGE

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CONDUCTED BY

WILLIAM E. HARPER, Ph. D.,
MORGAN PARK, CHICAGO.

The Hebrew Correspondence School



I. Elementary Course.

III. Progressive Course.

II. Intermediate Course.

IV. Advanced Course.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1898 in the office of the Librarian of Congress, by WILLIAM E. HARPER.

Intermediate Course.

Lesson 40.

1. Review of the Preceding Lessons.

1. Pronounce carefully the Hebrew of Genesis XIX. and XX.
2. Review the Special Forms of the Verb, 63.
3. Read over the "Grammatical Notes," etc., of Lessons 33—38.
4. Review the ground covered in Lesson 39.
5. Read and compare closely the Nouns numbered 46—60, with the accompanying const. sg., abs. and const. plur. forms.

2. General Remark.

This, the last Lesson of the Course, will be an Examination-lesson. The paper which is to be prepared by the student will necessarily be longer than usual. The test prescribed is a difficult one, and he who passes it creditably may justly feel that he has made good progress. The use of grammar and dictionary in the preparation of the paper is, of course, permitted.

AN EXAMINATION

for those who have prepared the thirty-nine Lessons of the
INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

—

Subject of the Examination, Genesis XX.

[The Answers are to be written out with ink, and in each case the substance of the Question must be included in the Answer.]

1. Make a complete list of the roots which are found in the various verbal forms of this chapter, and, in each case, give (1) the root, (2) the class to which it belongs, and (3) the meaning of the root.

2. Select from the chapter one or more verbal forms illustrating the peculiarities of each of the following classes: (1) פ' gutt., (2) ע' gutt., (3) ל' gutt., (4) פ"א, (5) פ"ן, (6) פ"י, (7) ע"ו, (8) ל"א, (9) ל"ה.

3. Write in columns in the order in which they occur all the verbal forms in the chapter, according to the conjugation, placing forms belonging to the same conjugation in the same column.

4. Make a complete list of the Infinitives construct which occur in the chapter.

5. Make a complete list of the Infinitives absolute which occur in the chapter.
6. Make a complete list of the Imperatives which occur in the chapter.
7. Make a complete list of the verbal forms with suffixes which occur in the chapter.
8. Compare the spelling of the following words with the spelling of them which is given in your text, and in each case show why the text is correct:—

וַיִּסַּע ¹	וַיֵּאדָנִי ⁴	נִתְתִּיךָ ⁶	וַיֵּאֵן-יִרְאֵת ¹¹
וַיֵּשֶׁב ¹	וַיְהִנֵּי ⁴	וַאֲשֶׁת-הָאִישׁ ⁷	וַיִּתְּהִי ¹²
וַאֲשֶׁתּוֹ ²	וַאֲמָרָה ⁵	וַיִּירָאוּ ⁸	וַיֹּאמֶר ¹³
בְּחִלּוֹם ³	עַל-כֵּן ⁶	נִרְלָה ⁹	וַתִּתְּנֵהּ ¹⁶

9. Make a list of all the cases in the chapter of changes on account of *pause*.
10. Translate the following verses: 1, 3, 5, 8, 10, 13, 14, 16, 18.

The Work of the Intermediate Course.

If the student has been faithful in the performance of the tasks assigned in the preceding Lessons, he must be conscious of the fact that he has gained considerable knowledge of the Hebrew language. Of the twenty chapters, he has studied carefully and critically the first *twelve*, and the study of the remaining *eight*, although more hurried, has given him a greater familiarity with the language than, perhaps, he would have supposed possible, before having completed it.

The principles of the language have been learned from the Hebrew page, systematized and classified by study of the grammar, and applied again and again in connection with the translation of the text.

In addition to the 204 verbs and 332 nouns memorized from the Vocabularies, the student has probably become acquainted with 200 or 300 words. He is supposed, therefore, to have a vocabulary of 700 or 800 words.

It will not do, however, for him to stop at this point. If he desires to make the best use of what he has already learned, if, indeed, he desires to make *any* use of it, let him continue the study. Let no time intervene between completing this Course and commencing the next (Progressive). Let Number One of the Progressive be prepared at once and mailed to the Instructor for criticism. In this Course, the work is more advanced, and the student will soon find that, while he has yet much of detail to learn, the great facts and principles have already been mastered.







